

AMERICAN GREETINGS CORP  
Form 10-K  
May 15, 2015  
Table of Contents

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
**WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the fiscal year ended February 28, 2015**

**OR**

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the transition period from                      to**

**Commission File No. 1-13859**

**American Greetings Corporation**

**(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)**

<b>Ohio</b> <b>(State or other jurisdiction of</b> <b>incorporation or organization)</b>	<b>34-0065325</b> <b>(I.R.S. Employer</b> <b>Identification No.)</b>
<b>One American Road, Cleveland, Ohio</b> <b>(Address of principal executive offices)</b>	<b>44144</b> <b>(Zip Code)</b>
<b>Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (216) 252-7300</b>	

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

**None.**

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:**

**None.**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. YES  NO

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. YES  NO

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. YES  NO

Indicate by a check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). YES  NO

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See definition of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act:

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer   
Non-accelerated filer  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting company   
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the  
Act). YES  NO

State the aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter: All of the outstanding capital stock of the registrant is held by Century Intermediate Holding Company and, as such, there is no market for the capital stock of the registrant. As of May 15, 2015 and August 30, 2014, 100 shares of the registrant's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, were outstanding.

#### **DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

None.

**Table of Contents****AMERICAN GREETINGS CORPORATION**

	<b>Page Number</b>
<b>PART I</b>	
Item 1. <u>Business</u>	1
Item 1A. <u>Risk Factors</u>	7
Item 1B. <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	17
Item 2. <u>Properties</u>	17
Item 3. <u>Legal Proceedings</u>	19
Item 4. <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	19
<b>PART II</b>	
Item 5. <u>Market for the Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	20
Item 6. <u>Selected Financial Data</u>	22
Item 7. <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	23
Item 7A. <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	43
Item 8. <u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	44
Item 9. <u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	89
Item 9A. <u>Controls and Procedures</u>	89
Item 9B. <u>Other Information</u>	90
<b>PART III</b>	
Item 10. <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	91
Item 11. <u>Executive Compensation</u>	96
Item 12. <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	127
Item 13. <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	128
Item 14. <u>Principal Accounting Fees and Services</u>	133
<b>PART IV</b>	
Item 15. <u>Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</u>	134
<u>SIGNATURES</u>	143

---

**Table of Contents**

**PART I**

*Unless otherwise indicated or the context otherwise requires, the Corporation, we, our, us and American Greetings are used in this report to refer to the businesses of American Greetings Corporation and its consolidated subsidiaries.*

**Item 1. Business  
Overview**

Founded in 1906, American Greetings designs, manufactures and/or distributes social expressions products. We manufacture or sell greeting cards, gift packaging, party goods, stationery and giftware in North America, primarily in the United States and Canada, and throughout the world, primarily in the United Kingdom, Australia and New Zealand. In addition, our subsidiary, AG Interactive, Inc., distributes social expression products, including electronic greetings and a broad range of graphics and digital services and products, through a variety of electronic channels, including Web sites, Internet portals and electronic mobile devices. We also engage in design and character licensing and, as of February 28, 2015, operated 412 card and gift retail stores throughout the United Kingdom. In addition, until its sale in August 2014, we operated a fixture manufacturing business through which we manufactured custom display fixtures for our products and products of others. Our fiscal year ends on February 28 or 29. References to a particular year refer to the fiscal year ending in February of that year. For example, 2015 refers to the fiscal year ended February 28, 2015. The Corporation's Retail Operations segment is consolidated on a one-month lag corresponding with its fiscal year end of January 31, 2015.

**2013 Going Private Transaction**

On September 26, 2012, American Greetings announced that its Board of Directors received a non-binding proposal from Zev Weiss, the Corporation's then Chief Executive Officer, and Jeffrey Weiss, the Corporation's then President and Chief Operating Officer, on behalf of themselves and certain other members of the Weiss family and related parties to acquire all of the outstanding Class A common shares and Class B common shares of American Greetings not currently owned by them (the Going Private Proposal). In connection with the Going Private Proposal, on March 29, 2013, American Greetings signed an agreement and plan of merger (as amended on July 3, 2013, the Merger Agreement), among the Corporation, Century Intermediate Holding Company, a Delaware corporation (CIHC), and Century Merger Company, an Ohio corporation (Merger Sub). At a special meeting of shareholders held on August 7, 2013, the shareholders of American Greetings voted to adopt the Merger Agreement, and the merger contemplated thereby (the Merger). On August 9, 2013, the Corporation completed the Merger. As a result of the Merger, American Greetings became wholly owned by CIHC, which in turn is indirectly wholly-owned by Morry Weiss, the Chairman of the Board, Zev Weiss, a director and Co-Chief Executive Officer, Jeffrey Weiss, a director and Co-Chief Executive Officer, Elie Weiss, a director and President of Real Estate, and Gary Weiss, a director and a Vice President of the Corporation, and certain other members of the Weiss family and related entities (the Family Shareholders). At the effective time of the Merger, each issued and outstanding share of the Corporation (other than shares owned by American Greetings, CIHC (which at the effective time of the Merger included all shares previously held by the Family Shareholders) or Merger Sub) was converted into the right to receive \$19.00 per share in cash. All other shares of American Greetings were cancelled without consideration. Further details of the Merger are provided in Note 2 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report.

In connection with the financing of the Merger, CIHC issued \$245 million in aggregate stated value of non-voting preferred stock to AG Investment, LLC, which was redeemed on February 10, 2014 with part of the net proceeds of

the \$285 million aggregate principal amount of 9.750%/10.500% Senior PIK Toggle Notes issued by an indirect parent of CIHC, as well as borrowings under American Greetings revolving credit facility described below. Furthermore, American Greetings entered into a \$600 million secured credit agreement, which provides for a \$350 million term loan facility and a \$250 million revolving credit facility. The term loan facility was fully drawn on August 9, 2013, the closing date of the Merger. Further details of the Merger are provided in Note 2 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Products**

American Greetings designs, manufactures and/or distributes social expression products including greeting cards, gift packaging, party goods, giftware and stationery. Our major domestic greeting card brands are American Greetings, Recycled Paper Greetings, Papyrus, Carlton Cards, Gibson, Tender Thoughts and Just For You, as well as other paper product offerings such as DesignWare party goods and Plus Mark gift wrap and boxed cards. Electronic greetings and other digital content, services and products are available through our subsidiary, AG Interactive, Inc. Our major Internet brands include AmericanGreetings.com, BlueMountain.com and Cardstore.com. We also create and license our intellectual properties, such as the Care Bears characters. Prior to August 2014, we also produced AGI In-Store display fixtures for our products and for other vendors through our then wholly-owned subsidiary, A.G. Industries, Inc. Further details about the sale of A.G. Industries, Inc. are provided in Note 3 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report. Information concerning sales by major product classifications is included in Part II, Item 7 of this Annual Report.

### **Business Segments**

At February 28, 2015, we operated in five business segments: North American Social Expression Products, International Social Expression Products, Retail Operations, AG Interactive and non-reportable operating segments. For information regarding the various business segments comprising our business, see the discussion included in Part II, Item 7 and in Note 19 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report.

### **Concentration of Credit Risks**

Net sales to our five largest customers, which include mass merchandisers, accounted for approximately 40% of total revenue in 2015 and approximately 39% of total revenue in each of 2014 and 2013. Net sales to Wal-Mart Stores, Inc. and its subsidiaries accounted for approximately 14% of total revenue in 2015, 2014 and 2013. Net sales to Target Corporation accounted for approximately 13% of total revenue in 2015, 2014 and 2013. No other customer accounted for 10% or more of our consolidated total revenue in 2015, 2014 or 2013. Approximately 58%, 58% and 55% of the North American Social Expression Products segment's revenue in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively, was attributable to its top five customers. Approximately 54%, 50% and 48% of the International Social Expression Products segment's revenue in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively, excluding sales to the Retail Operations segment, was attributable to its top three customers.

### **Competition**

The market for social expressions products is large, evolving, and intensely competitive, and we expect competition to increase in the future with the rapidly growing use by consumers of electronic devices and the Internet to express themselves and to communicate with others. We compete with the growing number of media by which consumers express themselves and connect with others, whether by way of traditional tangible greeting cards purchased at retail stores; tangible greeting cards that incorporate personalized messages and/or images purchased at retail stores, over the Internet or using mobile devices; electronic greeting cards delivered over the Internet or using mobile devices; or social media companies that host and enable mobile access to and posting of greetings and images. We face intense competition from a wide range of companies, including the following:

Traditional greeting card businesses that offer paper greeting cards through a variety of channels of distribution, including retail outlets and mobile and other electronic devices, such as Hallmark Cards, Inc.,

Edgar Filing: AMERICAN GREETINGS CORP - Form 10-K

Shutterfly, Tiny Prints, which is a service of Shutterfly, Avanti, Snapfish, which is a service of Hewlett-Packard, Vistaprint, Apple iTunes, International Greetings, Paperchase, moonpig.com and Card Factory, as well as hundreds of small paper greeting card publishers;

Social media companies that host and enable mobile access to and posting of greetings and images, such as Facebook, Instagram, Twitter, Pinterest and Google+;

Photo hosting websites that allow users to upload and share images and messages at no cost such as Apple iTunes, Picasa, Flickr, Imgur, and Photobucket;

Big Box retailers, drug store chains and others that offer consumers the ability to create greeting cards and other social expressions products that incorporate photographs and other personal messages, which compete directly with some of our offerings; and



**Table of Contents**

Specialized companies that offer electronic greeting cards such as Hallmark, Shutterfly, Tiny Prints, which is a service by Shutterfly, JibJab, 123 Greetings, someecards, Minted, Picaboo, Blurb, Mixbook, MOO, Smilebox, Creative Memories, and Photobook America.

We believe the primary competitive factors in attracting and retaining customers are:

Brand recognition and trust;

Quality of products and designs;

Breadth of products;

User affinity and loyalty;

Customer service;

Ease of use;

Convenience and speed of delivery; and

Price and other terms of sales to retail customers, which may include payments and other concessions under long-term agreements.

We believe that we compete favorably with respect to many of these factors, particularly product quality, design and breadth. Generally, we distinguish ourselves from such competitors principally on the basis of product quality and design.

**Production and Distribution**

In 2015, our channels of distribution continued to be primarily through mass retail, which is comprised of three distinct channels: mass merchandisers; chain drug stores; and supermarkets. In addition, we sell our products through a variety of other distribution channels, including card and gift shops, department stores, military post exchanges, variety stores and combo stores (stores combining food, general merchandise and drug items). We also sell our products through the over 400 card and gift retail stores that we operate in the United Kingdom through our Retail Operations segment. In addition, we sell greeting cards through our Cardstore.com Web site, which provides consumers the ability to purchase physical greeting cards, including custom cards that incorporate their own photos and sentiments, as well as to have us send the unique greeting card that they select directly to the recipient. From time to time, we also sell our products to independent, third-party distributors. Our AG Interactive segment provides social expression content, including electronic greeting cards, through Internet and mobile platforms.

Many of our products are manufactured at common production facilities and marketed by a common sales force. Our manufacturing operations involve complex processes including printing, die cutting, hot stamping and embossing. We employ modern printing techniques that allow us to perform short runs and multi-color printing, have a quick changeover and utilize direct-to-plate technology, which minimizes time to market. Our products are manufactured globally, primarily at facilities located in North America. We also source products from domestic and foreign third-party suppliers. Additional information by geographic area is included in Note 19 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report.

Production of our products is generally on a level basis throughout the year, with the exception of gift packaging for which production generally peaks in advance of the Christmas season. Everyday inventories (such as birthday and anniversary related products) remain relatively constant throughout the year, while seasonal inventories peak in advance of each major holiday season, including Christmas, Valentine's Day, Easter, Mother's Day, Father's Day and Graduation. Payments for seasonal shipments are generally received during the month in which the major holiday occurs, or shortly thereafter. Extended payment terms may also be offered in response to competitive situations with individual customers. Payments for both everyday and seasonal sales from customers that are on a scan-based trading ( SBT ) model are received generally within 10 to 15 days of the product being sold by those customers at their retail locations. As of February 28, 2015, three of our five largest customers conduct business with us under an SBT model. The core of this business model rests with American Greetings owning the product delivered to its retail customers until the product is sold by the retailer to the ultimate consumer, at which time we record the sale. American Greetings often sells seasonal greeting cards and other seasonal products with the right of return. Sales of other products are generally sold without the right of return. Sales credits for these products are issued at our discretion for damaged, obsolete and outdated products. Information regarding the return of product is included in Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report.

**Table of Contents**

During the year, we experienced no material difficulties in obtaining raw materials from our suppliers.

**Intellectual Property Rights**

We have a number of trademarks, service marks, trade secrets, copyrights, inventions, patents, and other intellectual property, which are used in connection with our products and services. Our designs, artwork, musical compositions, photographs and editorial verse are protected by copyright. In addition, we seek to register our trademarks in the United States and elsewhere. We routinely seek protection of our inventions by filing patent applications for which patents may be granted. We also obtain license agreements for the use of intellectual property owned or controlled by others. Although the licensing of intellectual property produces additional revenue, we do not believe that our operations are dependent upon any individual invention, trademark, service mark, copyright, patent or other intellectual property license. Collectively, our intellectual property is an important asset to us. As a result, we follow an aggressive policy of protecting our rights in our intellectual property and intellectual property licenses.

**Employees**

At February 28, 2015, we employed approximately 6,900 full-time employees and approximately 21,500 part-time employees which, when jointly considered, equate to approximately 17,600 full-time equivalent employees. Approximately 700 of our employees are unionized and covered by collective bargaining agreements.

The following table sets forth by location the unions representing our employees, together with the expiration date, if any, of the applicable governing collective bargaining agreement. We believe that labor relations at each location in which we operate have generally been satisfactory.

<b>Union</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Contract Expiration Date</b>
Unite the Union (Dewsbury)	Leeds, England	N/A
Unite the Union (Corby)	Derby, England	N/A
International Brotherhood of Teamsters	Bardstown, Kentucky	March 25, 2017
International Brotherhood of Teamsters	Cleveland, Ohio	March 31, 2018
Workers United	Greeneville, Tennessee	October 19, 2017

**Supply Agreements**

In the normal course of business, we enter into agreements with certain customers for the supply of greeting cards and related products. We view the use of such agreements as advantageous in developing and maintaining business with our retail customers. Under these agreements, the customer may receive a combination of cash payments, credits, discounts, allowances and other incentive considerations to be earned by the customer as product is purchased from us over the stated term of the agreement or the minimum purchase volume commitment. The agreements are negotiated individually to meet competitive situations and, therefore, while some aspects of the agreements may be similar, important contractual terms may vary. The agreements may or may not specify American Greetings as the sole supplier of social expression products to the customer. In the event an agreement is not completed, in most instances, we have a claim for unearned advances under the agreement.

Although risk is inherent in the granting of advances, we subject such customers to our normal credit review. These advances are accounted for as deferred costs. We maintain an allowance for deferred costs based on estimates developed by using standard quantitative measures incorporating historical write-offs. In instances where we are aware of a particular customer's inability to meet its performance obligation, we record a specific allowance to reduce the deferred cost asset to our estimate of its value based upon expected recovery. Losses attributed to these specific events have historically not been material. See Note 10 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report, and the discussion under the "Deferred Costs" heading in the "Critical Accounting Policies" in Part II, Item 7 of this Annual Report for further information and discussion of deferred costs.

## Table of Contents

### **Environmental and Governmental Regulations**

Our business is subject to numerous foreign and domestic environmental laws and regulations maintained to protect the environment. These environmental laws and regulations apply to chemical usage, air emissions, wastewater and storm water discharges and other releases into the environment as well as the generation, handling, storage, transportation, treatment and disposal of waste materials, including hazardous waste. Although we believe that we are in substantial compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, because legal requirements frequently change and are subject to interpretation, these laws and regulations may give rise to claims, uncertainties or possible loss contingencies for future environmental remediation liabilities and costs. We have implemented various programs designed to protect the environment and comply with applicable environmental laws and regulations. The costs associated with these compliance and remediation efforts have not had and are not expected to have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, cash flows or operating results. In addition, the impact of increasingly stringent environmental laws and regulations, regulatory enforcement activities, the discovery of unknown conditions and third party claims for damages to the environment, real property or persons could also result in additional liabilities and costs in the future.

The legal environment of the Internet is evolving rapidly in the United States and elsewhere. The manner in which existing laws and regulations will be applied to the Internet in general, and how they will relate to our business in particular, is unclear in many cases. Accordingly, we often cannot be certain how existing laws will apply in the online context, including with respect to such topics as privacy, defamation, pricing, credit card fraud, advertising, taxation, sweepstakes, promotions, content regulation, net neutrality, quality of products and services and intellectual property ownership and infringement. In particular, legal issues relating to the liability of providers of online services for activities of their users are currently unsettled both within the United States and abroad.

Numerous laws have been adopted at the national and state level in the United States that could have an impact on our business. These laws include the following:

The CAN-SPAM Act of 2003 and similar laws adopted by a number of states. These laws are intended to regulate unsolicited commercial e-mails, create criminal penalties for unmarked sexually-oriented material and e-mails containing fraudulent headers and control other abusive online marketing practices.

The Communications Decency Act, which gives statutory protection to online service providers who distribute third-party content.

The Digital Millennium Copyright Act, which is intended to reduce the liability of online service providers for listing or linking to third-party Web sites that include materials that infringe copyrights or other rights of others.

The Children's Online Privacy Protection Act and the Prosecutorial Remedies and Other Tools to End Exploitation of Children Today Act of 2003, and similar laws adopted by a number of states. These laws are intended to restrict the distribution of certain materials deemed harmful to children and impose additional restrictions on the ability of online services to collect user information from minors. In addition, the Protection of Children From Sexual Predators Act of 1998 requires online service providers to report

evidence of violations of federal child pornography laws under certain circumstances.

Federal Trade Commission Act, Title 5 - Unfair & Deceptive Acts & Practices and similar laws adopted by a number of states. These laws generally prohibit businesses from engaging in unfair or deceptive acts or practices, including by misrepresenting data privacy and security. Federal Trade Commission and state rules and guidelines also may impact online conduct, including privacy, data security and marketing.

The federal Credit Card Accountability Responsibility and Disclosure Act of 2009 (the CARD Act ), which was signed into law May 22, 2009, includes new provisions governing the use of gift cards, including specific disclosure requirements and a prohibition or limitation on the use of expiration dates and fees. Furthermore, a recent statute adopted by the State of New Jersey would enforce escheat of the entire remaining gift card balance when the card is redeemable only for goods and services and would apply to all gift cards sold after January 1, 2003.

## **Table of Contents**

Data privacy and security with respect to the collection use, storage, transfer and disposal of personally identifiable information continues to be a focus of worldwide legislation and compliance review. Most states, as well as many regulators, have requirements for the disclosure of certain breaches of security impacting personal data, or other disclosures of personal data. The requirements currently vary by jurisdiction, and are subject to frequent changes.

In addition, many foreign jurisdictions, including those in which we do business, currently have significant limitations on the collection, use, storage, transfer and disposal of personal data of consumers and employees, and are considering additional protections that could have an impact on our business, including, for example, the European Union's 1995 Data Protection Directive and the proposed General Data Protection Regulation.

We post on our Web sites our privacy policies and practices concerning the use and disclosure of user data. Any failure by us to comply with our posted privacy policies, Federal Trade Commission requirements or other privacy-related laws and regulations could result in proceedings that could potentially harm our business, results of operations and financial condition. In this regard, there are a large number of federal and state legislative proposals before the United States Congress and various state and non-U.S. legislative bodies regarding privacy issues related to our business. It is not possible to predict whether or when such legislation may be adopted, and certain proposals, such as required use of disclaimers or explicit opt-in mechanisms, if adopted, could harm our business through a decrease in user registrations and revenues.

The foregoing and other existing or new legislation, laws, rules, directives, guidelines, regulations or other authority applicable to us could expose us to government investigations or audits, prosecution for violations of applicable laws and/or substantial liability, including penalties, damages, significant attorneys' fees, expenses necessary to comply with such laws, rules, directives, guidelines, regulations or other authority or the need to modify our business practices.

## **Available Information**

We make available, free of charge, on or through the Investors section of our Web site at [www.corporate.americangreetings.com](http://www.corporate.americangreetings.com) our Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and, if applicable, amendments to those reports as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC. Such filings are available to the public from the SEC's Web site at <http://www.sec.gov>. You may also read and copy any document we file at the SEC's public reference room in Washington D.C. located at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington D.C. 20549. You may also obtain copies of any document filed by us at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the SEC at that address. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the public reference room. Our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is available on or through the Investors section of our Web site at [www.corporate.americangreetings.com](http://www.corporate.americangreetings.com). Information contained on our Web site shall not be deemed incorporated into, or be part of, this report.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Item 1A. Risk Factors**

You should carefully consider each of the risks and uncertainties we describe below and all other information in this report. The risks and uncertainties we describe below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties of which we are currently unaware or that we currently believe to be immaterial may also adversely affect our business, financial condition, cash flows or results of operations. Additional information on risk factors is included in Item 1. Business and Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of this Annual Report.

*There are factors outside of our control that may decrease the demand for our products and services, which may adversely affect our performance.*

Our success depends on the sustained demand for our products. Many factors affect the level of consumer spending on our products, including, among other things, general business conditions, interest rates, the availability of consumer credit, taxation, weather, fuel prices and consumer confidence in future economic conditions, all of which are beyond our control. During periods of economic decline, when discretionary income is lower, consumers or potential consumers could delay, reduce or forego their purchases of our products and services, which reduces our sales. A prolonged economic downturn or slow economic recovery may also lead to restructuring actions and associated expenses.

*Providing new and compelling products is critical to our future profitability and cash flow.*

One of our key business strategies has been to gain profitable market position through product leadership, providing relevant, compelling and superior product offerings. As a result, the need to continuously update and refresh our product offerings is an ongoing, evolving process requiring expenditures and investments that will continue to impact net sales, earnings and cash flows over future periods. At times, the amount and timing of such expenditures and investments depends on the success of a product offering as well as the schedules of our retail partners. We cannot assure you that this strategy will increase either our revenue or profitability. For example, we may not be able to anticipate or respond in a timely manner to changing customer demands and preferences for greeting cards or shifts in consumer shopping behavior. If we misjudge the market, we may significantly sell or overstock unpopular products and be forced to grant significant credits, accept significant returns or write-off a significant amount of inventory, which would have a negative impact on our results of operations and cash flow. Conversely, shortages of popular items could materially and adversely impact our results of operations and financial condition.

*We may experience volatility in our cash flow as a result of investments we may make over the next several years.*

We have focused and expect to continue to focus our resources on our core greeting card business, developing new, and growing existing business, including by expanding Internet and other channels of electronic distribution to make American Greetings the natural and preferred social expressions solution, as well as by capturing any shifts in consumer demand. In addition, to the extent we are successful in expanding distribution and revenue in connection with expanding our market leadership, additional capital may be deployed as we may incur incremental costs associated with this expanded distribution, including upfront costs prior to any incremental revenue being generated. If incurred, these costs may be material. We also have been allocating, and expect to continue to allocate over roughly the next several years, resources, including capital, by modernizing our information technology systems, redesigning and deploying new processes, and evolving new organization structures, all of which are intended to drive efficiencies within the business and add new capabilities. The timing of when we spend these amounts may vary from year to year depending on the pacing of the project, but the amounts that we spend could be material in any fiscal year. We currently expect to spend an additional approximately \$190 million, the majority of which we expect will be capital expenditures, over the remaining life of the project. We believe these investments are important to our business,



helping us drive further efficiencies and add new capabilities; however, there can be no assurance that we will not spend more or less than \$190 million over the remaining life of the project, or that we will achieve the anticipated efficiencies or any cost savings.

---

**Table of Contents*****Consumers shifting to value shopping may negatively impact our profitability.***

Over the past several years, consumer shopping patterns have continued to evolve and that shift is impacting us. As consumers have been gradually shifting to value shopping, this shift is resulting in a change in mix of product sold to a higher proportion of value line cards that lowers the average price sold of our greeting cards and has an unfavorable impact on our gross margin percentage. We expect this trend to continue, which will put continued downward pressure on our historical gross margin percentage. Although we believe that we can mitigate some of the impact this trend may have on our operating margin percentage by continuing to focus on efficiency and cost reduction within all areas of the Corporation, we cannot assure you that we will be successful or that our gross margin percentage will not decrease.

***We rely on a few customers for a significant portion of our sales.***

A few of our customers are material to our business and operations. Net sales to our five largest customers, which include mass merchandisers, accounted for approximately 40% of total revenue in 2015 and approximately 39% of total revenue in each of 2014 and 2013. Approximately 58%, 58% and 55% of the North American Social Expression Products segment's revenue in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively, was attributable to its top five customers. Approximately 54%, 50% and 48% of the International Social Expression Products segment's revenue in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively, excluding sales to the Retail Operations segment, was attributable to its top three customers. Net sales to Wal-Mart Stores, Inc. and its subsidiaries accounted for approximately 14% of total revenue in 2015, 2014 and 2013. Net sales to Target Corporation accounted for approximately 13% of total revenue in 2015, 2014 and 2013. There can be no assurance that our large customers will continue to purchase our products in the same quantities that they have in the past. The loss of sales to one of our large customers could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

***Difficulties in integrating acquisitions could adversely affect our business and we may not achieve the cost savings and increased revenues anticipated as a result of these acquisitions.***

We continue to regularly evaluate potential acquisition opportunities to support and strengthen our business. We cannot be sure that we will be able to locate suitable acquisition candidates, acquire candidates on acceptable terms or integrate acquired businesses successfully. Future acquisitions could cause us to take on additional compliance obligations as well as experience dilution and incur debt, contingent liabilities, increased interest expense, restructuring charges and amortization expenses related to intangible assets, which may materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Integrating future businesses that we may acquire involves significant challenges. In particular, the coordination of geographically dispersed organizations with differences in corporate cultures and management philosophies may increase the difficulties of integration. The integration of these acquired businesses has and will continue to require the dedication of significant management resources, which may temporarily distract management's attention from our day-to-day operations. The process of integrating operations may also cause an interruption of, or loss of momentum in, the activities of one or more of our businesses and the loss of key personnel. Employee uncertainty and distraction during the integration process may also disrupt our business. Our strategy is, in part, predicated on our ability to realize cost savings and to increase revenues through the acquisition of businesses that add to the breadth and depth of our products and services. Achieving these cost savings and revenue increases is dependent upon a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control. In particular, we may not be able to realize the benefits of anticipated integration of sales forces, asset rationalization, systems integration, and more comprehensive product and service offerings.

***If Schurman Fine Papers is unable to operate its retail stores successfully, it could have a material adverse effect on us.***

In April, 2009, we sold our then existing North American retail operations segment, including all 341 of our card and gift retail store assets, to Schurman Fine Papers ( Schurman ), which now operates stores under a number of brands, including the American Greetings, Carlton Cards and Papyrus brands. Although we do not control Schurman, because Schurman is licensing the Papyrus, American Greetings and Carlton Cards names from us for its retail stores, actions taken by Schurman may be seen by the public as actions taken by us, which, in turn, could adversely affect our reputation or brands. In addition, the failure of Schurman to operate its retail stores profitably could have a material adverse effect on us, our reputation and our brands, and could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations, because, under the terms of the transaction:

we remain subject to certain store leases on a contingent basis through our subleasing of stores to Schurman (as described in Note 13 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report, as of February 28, 2015, Schurman s aggregate commitments to us under these subleases was approximately \$4 million);

---

**Table of Contents**

we are the predominant supplier of greeting cards and other social expression products to the retail stores operated by Schurman; and

we have provided credit support to Schurman, including a guaranty of up to \$10 million in favor of the lenders under Schurman's senior revolving credit facility as described in Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report.

As a result, if Schurman is unable to operate its retail stores profitably, we may incur significant costs if (1) Schurman is unable to pay for product that it has purchased from us, (2) Schurman is unable to pay rent and other amounts due with respect to the retail store leases that we have subleased to it, or (3) we become obligated under our guaranty of its indebtedness. Accordingly, we may decide in the future to provide Schurman with additional financial or operational support to assist Schurman in successfully operating its stores. Providing such support, however, could result in it being determined that we have a controlling financial interest in Schurman under the Financial Accounting Standards Board's standards pertaining to the consolidation of a variable interest entity. For information regarding the consolidation of variable interest entities, see Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report. If it is determined that we have a controlling financial interest in Schurman, we will be required to consolidate Schurman's operations into our results, which could materially affect our reported results of operations and financial position as we would be required to include a portion of Schurman's income or losses and assets and liabilities into our financial statements.

***We may not be successful in operating a direct retail business in a foreign country.***

In connection with our June 2012 acquisition of assets from Clinton Cards and certain of its subsidiaries ( Clintons ) out of bankruptcy administration, we acquired approximately 400 retail stores together with related inventory and overhead, as well as the Clinton Cards and related brands. We face a number of challenges in operating a retail business in a foreign country. For example, the specialty retail market in the United Kingdom is extremely competitive with some competitors being larger and more well-established. In addition, we have and continue to face challenges regarding the Clintons brand as a result of the negative perceptions, and loss of consumers, following the bankruptcy administration of Clintons. Additionally, we have been and may continue to be required to make capital and other investments in these stores, which could adversely affect their profitability. There are also many factors outside of our control that could adversely affect our ability to operate the Clintons retail stores profitably, including factors that may affect consumer spending on our products, such as negative consumer perception resulting from a United States company owning the Clintons stores, unfavorable economic conditions in the United Kingdom, availability of consumer credit, taxation levels, adverse weather, high fuel prices and low consumer confidence.

***Our business, results of operations and financial condition may be adversely affected by retail consolidations.***

With continued retail trade consolidations, we are increasingly dependent upon a reduced number of key retailers whose bargaining strength is growing. We may be negatively affected by changes in the policies of our retail customers, such as inventory de-stocking, limitations on access to display space, SBT and other conditions. Increased consolidations in the retail industry could result in other changes that could damage our business, such as a loss of customers, decreases in volume, less favorable contractual terms and the growth of discount chains. In addition, as the bargaining strength of our retail customers grows, we may be required to grant greater credits, discounts, allowances and other incentive considerations to these customers. We may not be able to recover the costs of these incentives if the customer does not purchase a sufficient amount of products during the term of its agreement with us, which could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Bankruptcy of key customers could give rise to an inability to pay us and increase our exposure to losses from bad debts.***

Many of our largest customers are mass merchandiser retailers. The mass merchandiser retail channel has experienced significant shifts in market share among competitors in recent years. In addition, the downturns in the economy and resulting decreasing consumer demand puts pressure on the retail industry in general, as well as specialty retailers specifically, including certain of the card and gift shops that we supply. As a result, retailers may experience liquidity problems and some may be forced to file for bankruptcy protection. There is a risk that certain of our key customers will not pay us, will seek additional credit from us, or that payment may be delayed because of bankruptcy or other factors beyond our control, which could increase our exposure to losses from bad debts and may require us to write-off deferred cost assets. Additionally, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected if certain of our larger retail customers were to cease doing business as a result of bankruptcy, or significantly reduce the number of stores they operate.

**Table of Contents**

***We rely on foreign sources of production and face a variety of risks associated with doing business in foreign markets.***

We rely on foreign manufacturers and suppliers for various products we distribute to customers. In addition, many of our domestic suppliers purchase a portion of their products from foreign sources. We generally do not have long-term supply contracts and some of our imports are subject to existing or potential duties, tariffs or quotas. In addition, a portion of our current operations are conducted and located abroad. The success of our sales to, and operations in, foreign markets depends on numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control, including economic conditions in the foreign countries in which we sell our products. We also face a variety of other risks generally associated with doing business in foreign markets and importing merchandise from abroad, such as:

political instability, civil unrest and labor shortages;

imposition of new legislation and customs regulations relating to imports that may limit the quantity and/or increase the cost of goods which may be imported into the United States from countries in a particular region;

lack of effective product quality control procedures by foreign manufacturers and suppliers;

currency and foreign exchange risks; and

potential delays or disruptions in transportation as well as potential border delays or disruptions.

Also, new regulatory initiatives may be implemented that have an impact on the trading status of certain countries and may include antidumping and countervailing duties or other trade-related sanctions, which could increase the cost of products purchased from suppliers in such countries.

Additionally, as a large, multinational corporation, we are subject to a host of governmental regulations throughout the world, including antitrust and tax requirements, anti-boycott regulations, import/export customs regulations and other international trade regulations, the UK Bribery Act, the USA Patriot Act and the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. Failure to comply with any such legal requirements could subject us to criminal or monetary liabilities and other sanctions, which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***We have foreign currency translation and transaction risks that may materially and adversely affect our operating results.***

The financial position and results of operations of our international subsidiaries are initially recorded in various foreign currencies and then translated into United States dollars at the applicable exchange rate for inclusion in our financial statements. The strengthening of the United States dollar against these foreign currencies ordinarily has a negative impact on our reported sales and operating income (and conversely, the weakening of the United States dollar against these foreign currencies has a positive impact). For the year ended February 28, 2015, foreign currency translation favorably affected revenues by \$4.2 million and unfavorably affected income from continuing operations before income taxes by \$3.7 million compared to the year ended February 28, 2014. Certain transactions, particularly

in foreign locations, are denominated in other than that location's local currency. Changes in the exchange rates between the two currencies from the original transaction date to the settlement date will result in a currency transaction gain or loss that directly impacts our reported earnings. For the year ended February 28, 2015, the impact of currency movements on these transactions unfavorably affected non-operating income by \$1.5 million. The volatility of currency exchange rates may materially and adversely affect our results of operations.

***The social expressions industry is extremely competitive, and our business, results of operations and financial condition will suffer if we are unable to compete effectively.***

The market for social expressions products is large, evolving and intensely competitive, and we expect competition to increase in the future with the rapidly growing use by consumers of electronic devices and the Internet to express themselves and to communicate with others. We compete with the growing number of media by which consumers express themselves and connect with others, whether by way of traditional tangible greeting cards purchased at retail stores; tangible greeting cards that incorporate personalized messages and/or images purchased at retail stores, over the Internet or using mobile devices; electronic greeting cards delivered over the Internet or using mobile devices; or social media companies that host and enable mobile access to and posting of greetings and images. We face intense competition from a wide range of companies, ranging from small, family-run organizations to major corporations. Many of the companies with which we compete may have substantially greater financial, technical or marketing resources, a greater customer base, stronger name recognition and a lower cost of funds than we do. Certain of these competitors may also have longstanding relationships with certain large customers to which they may offer products that we do not provide, putting us at a competitive disadvantage. As a result, our competitors may be able to:

## Table of Contents

adapt to changes in customer requirements or consumer preferences more quickly;

take advantage of acquisitions and other opportunities more readily;

devote greater resources to the marketing and sale of their products, including sales directly to consumers through the Internet; and

adopt more aggressive pricing policies.

There can be no assurance that we will be able to continue to compete successfully in this market or against such competition. If we are unable to introduce new and innovative products that are attractive to our customers and ultimate consumers, or if we are unable to allocate sufficient resources to effectively market and advertise our products to achieve widespread market acceptance, we may not be able to compete effectively, our sales may be adversely affected, we may be required to take certain financial charges, including goodwill impairments, and our results of operations and financial condition could otherwise be adversely affected.

***We are subject to a number of restrictive covenants under our borrowing arrangements, which could affect our flexibility to fund ongoing operations, uses of capital and strategic initiatives, and, if we are unable to maintain compliance with such covenants, it could lead to significant challenges in meeting our liquidity requirements.***

The terms of our borrowing arrangements contain a number of restrictive covenants, including customary operating restrictions that limit our ability to engage in such activities as borrowing and making investments, capital expenditures and distributions on our capital stock, and engaging in mergers, acquisitions and asset sales. We are also subject to customary financial covenants, including a leverage ratio and an interest coverage ratio. These covenants restrict the amount of our borrowings, reducing our flexibility to fund ongoing operations and strategic initiatives. These borrowing arrangements are described in more detail in [Liquidity and Capital Resources](#) under Item 7 and in Note 11 to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report. Compliance with some of these covenants is based on financial measures derived from our operating results. If economic conditions deteriorate, we may experience material adverse impacts to our business and operating results, such as through reduced customer demand and inflation. A decline in our business could make us unable to maintain compliance with these financial covenants, in which case we may be restricted in how we manage our business and deploy capital, including by limiting our ability to make acquisitions and dispositions and pay dividends. In addition, if we are unable to maintain compliance with our financial covenants or otherwise breach the covenants that we are subject to under our borrowing arrangements, our lenders could demand immediate payment of amounts outstanding and we would need to seek alternate financing sources to pay off such debts and to fund our ongoing operations. Such financing may not be available on favorable terms, if at all. In addition, our credit agreement is secured by substantially all of our domestic assets, including the stock of certain of our subsidiaries. If we cannot repay all amounts that we have borrowed under our credit agreement, our lenders could proceed against our assets.

***Pending litigation could have a material, adverse effect on our business, financial condition, liquidity, results of operations and cash flows.***

As described in [Item 3. Legal Proceedings](#) of this Annual Report, from time to time we are engaged in lawsuits which may require significant management time and attention and legal expense, and may result in an unfavorable outcome, which could have a material, adverse effect on our business, financial condition, liquidity, results of operations and cash flows. Any estimates of loss regarding pending litigation disclosed from time to time would be based on



information that is then available to us and may not reflect any particular final outcome. The results of rulings, judgments or settlements of such litigation may result in financial liability that is materially higher than what management estimated at the time. We make no assurances that we will not be subject to liability with respect to current or future litigation. We maintain various forms of insurance coverage. However, substantial rulings, judgments or settlements could exceed the amount of insurance coverage or could be excluded under the terms of an existing insurance policy.

**Table of Contents**

***We have been and may in the future be the subject of actions by third parties alleging infringement of proprietary rights, especially with respect to our Internet and wireless businesses.***

We may be involved in various legal matters arising from the normal course of business activities. These include claims, suits and other proceedings involving alleged infringement of third-party patents and other intellectual property rights. In particular, the industry in which our Internet and wireless businesses operate is characterized by the existence of a large number of patents, trademarks and copyrights and by frequent litigation based on allegations of infringement or other violations of intellectual property rights. We have received in the past and may receive in the future communications from third parties, including practicing entities and non-practicing entities, claiming that we have infringed their intellectual property rights.

***The amount of various taxes we pay is subject to ongoing compliance requirements and audits by federal, state and foreign tax authorities.***

Our estimate of the potential outcome of uncertain tax issues is subject to our assessment of relevant risks, facts and circumstances existing at the time. We use these assessments to determine the adequacy of our provision for income taxes and other tax-related accounts. Our future results may include favorable or unfavorable adjustments to our estimated tax liabilities in the period the assessments are made or resolved, which may impact our effective tax rate and/or our financial results.

***We have deferred tax assets that we may not be able to use under certain circumstances.***

If we are unable to generate sufficient future taxable income in certain jurisdictions, or if there is a significant change in the time period within which the underlying temporary differences become taxable or deductible, we could be required to increase our valuation allowances against our deferred tax assets. This would result in an increase in our effective tax rate and would have an adverse effect on our future operating results. In addition, changes in statutory tax rates may change our deferred tax asset or liability balances, with either favorable or unfavorable impacts on our effective tax rate. Our deferred tax assets may also be impacted by new legislation or regulation.

***We may not be able to acquire or maintain advantageous content licenses from third parties to produce products.***

To provide an assortment of relevant, compelling and superior product offerings, an important part of our business involves obtaining licenses to produce products based on various popular brands, celebrities, character properties, designs, content and other material owned by third parties. In the event that we are not able to acquire or maintain advantageous licenses, we may not be able to meet changing customer demands and preferences for greeting cards and our other products, which could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***We may not realize the full benefit of the material we license from third parties if the licensed material has less market appeal than expected or if sales revenue from the licensed products is not sufficient to earn out the minimum guaranteed royalties.***

The agreements under which we license popular brands, celebrities, character properties, design, content and other material owned by third parties usually require that we pay an advance and/or provide a minimum royalty guarantee that may be substantial. In some cases, these advances or minimums may be greater than what we will be able to recoup in profits from actual sales, which could result in write-offs of such amounts that would adversely affect our results of operations. In addition, we may acquire or renew licenses requiring minimum guarantee payments that may result in us paying higher effective royalties, if the overall benefit of obtaining the license outweighs the risk of

potentially losing, not renewing or otherwise not obtaining a valuable license. When obtaining a license, we realize there is no guarantee that a particular licensed property will make a successful greeting card or other product in the eye of the ultimate consumer. Furthermore, there can be no assurance that a successful licensed property will continue to be successful or maintain a high level of sales in the future.

***Our inability to protect or defend our intellectual property rights could reduce the value of our products and brands.***

We believe that our trademarks, copyrights, trade secrets, patents and other intellectual property rights are important to our brands, success and competitive position. We rely on trademark, copyright, trade secrets and patent laws in the United States and similar laws in other jurisdictions and on confidentiality and other types of agreements with some employees, vendors, consultants and others to protect our intellectual property rights. Despite these measures, if we are unable to successfully file for, register or otherwise enforce our rights or if these rights are infringed, invalidated, challenged, circumvented or misappropriated, our business could be materially and adversely affected. Also, we are, and may in the future be, subject to intellectual property rights claims in the United States or foreign countries, which could limit our ability to use certain intellectual property, products or brands in the future. Defending any such claims, even claims without merit, could be time-consuming, result in costly settlements, litigation or restrictions on our business and could damage our reputation.

**Table of Contents**

***Rapidly changing trends in the children's entertainment market could adversely affect our business.***

A portion of our business and results of operations depends upon the appeal of our licensed character properties, which are used to create various toy and entertainment items for children. Consumer preferences, particularly among children, are continuously changing. The children's entertainment industry experiences significant, sudden and often unpredictable shifts in demand caused by changes in the preferences of children to more on trend entertainment properties. Moreover, the life cycle for individual youth entertainment products tends to be short. Therefore, our ability to maintain our current market position and grow our business in the future depends on our ability to satisfy consumer preferences by enhancing existing entertainment properties and developing new entertainment properties. If we are not able to meet these challenges successfully in a timely and cost-effective manner, demand for our collection of entertainment properties could decrease and our business, results of operations and financial condition may be materially and adversely affected. In addition, we may incur significant costs developing entertainment properties that may not generate future revenues at the levels that we anticipated, which could in turn create fluctuations in our reported results based on when those costs are expensed and could otherwise materially and adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

***Our results of operations fluctuate on a seasonal basis.***

The social expression industry is a seasonal business, with sales generally being higher in the second half of our fiscal year due to the concentration of major holidays during that period. Consequently, our overall results of operations in the future may fluctuate substantially based on seasonal demand for our products. Such variations in demand could have a material adverse effect on the timing of cash flow and therefore our ability to meet our obligations with respect to our debt and other financial commitments. Seasonal fluctuations also affect our inventory levels, because we usually order and manufacture merchandise in advance of peak selling periods and sometimes before new trends are confirmed by customer orders or consumer purchases. We must carry significant amounts of inventory, especially before the holiday season selling period. If we are not successful in selling the inventory during the holiday period, we may have to sell the inventory at significantly reduced prices, or we may not be able to sell the inventory at all.

***Our results of operations will not include results from businesses that we recently sold.***

During fiscal 2015 we sold our fixtures business and in the first quarter of fiscal 2016 we sold our Strawberry Shortcake property. During fiscal 2014, our fixtures business contributed revenue and operating income to our consolidate results of approximately \$49.4 million and \$17.4 million, respectively. During fiscal 2015, our Strawberry Shortcake property contributed royalty revenue to our consolidated results of approximately \$14.7 million. As a result, our future results of operations will be lower than prior periods unless we are able to replace the revenue and operating income associated with these businesses through our remaining business operations, by means of future acquisitions or otherwise.

***Increases in raw material and energy costs may materially raise our costs and materially impact our profitability.***

Paper is a significant expense in the production of our greeting cards. Significant increases in paper prices, which have been volatile in past years, or increased costs of other raw materials or energy, such as fuel, may result in declining margins and operating results if market conditions prevent us from passing these increased costs on to our customers through timely price increases on our greeting cards and other social expression products.

***The loss of key members of our senior management and creative teams could adversely affect our business.***

Our success and continued growth depend largely on the efforts and abilities of our current senior management team as well as upon a number of key members of our creative staff, who have been instrumental in our success thus far, and upon our ability to attract and retain other highly capable and creative individuals. The loss of some of our senior executives or key members of our creative staff, or an inability to attract or retain other key individuals, could materially and adversely affect us. We seek to compensate our key executives, as well as other employees, through competitive salaries, bonus plans or other incentives, but we can make no assurance that these programs will enable us to retain key employees or hire new employees.

---

**Table of Contents**

***If we fail to extend or renegotiate our primary collective bargaining contracts with our labor unions as they expire from time to time, or if our unionized employees were to engage in a strike, or other work stoppage, our business and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.***

We are party to collective bargaining contracts with our labor unions, which represent a large number of our employees. In particular, approximately 700 of our employees are unionized and are covered by collective bargaining agreements. Although we believe our relations with our employees are satisfactory, no assurance can be given that we will be able to successfully extend or renegotiate our collective bargaining agreements as they expire from time to time. If we fail to extend or renegotiate our collective bargaining agreements, if disputes with our unions arise, or if our unionized workers engage in a strike or other work related stoppage, we could incur higher ongoing labor costs or experience a significant disruption of operations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Employee benefit costs constitute a significant element of our annual expenses and funding these costs could adversely affect our financial condition.***

Employee benefit costs are a significant element of our cost structure. Certain expenses, particularly healthcare costs, may increase significantly at a rate that is difficult to forecast and may adversely affect our results of operations, financial condition or cash flows. In addition, federal healthcare legislation may increase our employer-sponsored medical plan costs, some of which increases could be significant. Declines in global capital markets may cause reductions in the value of our pension plan assets. Such circumstances could have an adverse effect on future pension expense and funding requirements. Further information regarding our retirement benefits is presented in Note 12 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report.

***Various environmental regulations and risks applicable to a manufacturer and/or distributor of consumer products may require us to take actions, which will adversely affect our results of operations.***

Our business is subject to numerous federal, state, provincial, local and foreign laws and regulations, including regulations with respect to chemical usage, air emissions, wastewater and storm water discharges and other releases into the environment as well as the generation, handling, storage, transportation, treatment and disposal of waste materials, including hazardous materials. Although we believe that we are in substantial compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, because legal requirements frequently change and are subject to interpretation, these laws and regulations may give rise to claims, uncertainties or possible loss contingencies for future environmental remediation liabilities for which we are unable to predict the ultimate cost, which may be significant, or the effect on our operations. We have implemented various programs designed to protect the environment and comply with applicable environmental laws and regulations. The costs associated with these compliance and remediation efforts have not had and are not expected to have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, cash flows or operating results. We cannot be certain that existing laws or regulations, as currently interpreted or reinterpreted in the future, or future laws or regulations, will not have a material and adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. The impact of increasingly stringent environmental laws and regulations, regulatory enforcement activities, the discovery of unknown conditions, and third party claims for damages to the environment, real property or persons could result in additional liabilities and costs in the future. Additionally, some state governments (for instance Washington, California and Vermont) are increasingly introducing legislation to require consumer product manufacturers to annually report whether their products contain certain chemicals or to ban products containing certain chemicals which the state has determined to be of concern to the health and safety of its residents. Several of the chemicals already subject to such regulation are contained in our products and we believe we are in substantial compliance with current applicable state regulations, but we are unable to predict how many other states will implement such legislation, whether it will apply to our products, and the testing and administrative costs of compliance.

***We may be subject to product liability claims and our products could be subject to voluntary or involuntary recalls and other actions.***

We are subject to numerous federal, state, provincial and foreign laws and regulations governing product safety including, but not limited to, those regulations enforced by the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission, Health Canada, UK local authority trading standards departments, UK Health and Safety Executive, and Australia's Consumer Affairs unit of the Department of Justice. A failure to comply with such laws and regulations, or concerns about product safety may lead to a recall of selected products. We have experienced, and in the future may experience, recalls and defects or errors in products after their production and sale to customers. Such recalls and defects or errors could result in the rejection of our products by our retail customers and consumers, damage to our reputation, lost sales, diverted development resources and increased customer service and support costs, any of which could harm our business. Individuals could sustain injuries from our products and we may be subject to claims or lawsuits resulting from such injuries. Governmental agencies could pursue us and issue civil fines and/or criminal penalties for a failure to comply with product safety regulations. There is a risk that these claims or liabilities may exceed, or fall outside the scope of, our insurance coverage. Additionally, we may be unable to obtain adequate liability insurance in the future. Recalls, post-manufacture repairs of our products, product liability claims, absence or cost of insurance and administrative costs associated with recalls could harm our reputation, increase costs or reduce sales.

---

**Table of Contents*****Government regulation of the Internet, e-commerce and cellular communications is evolving, and unfavorable changes or failure by us to comply with these regulations could harm our business and results of operations.***

We are subject to general business regulations and laws as well as regulations and laws specifically governing the Internet, e-commerce and cellular communications. Existing and future laws and regulations may impede the growth of the Internet or other online and cellular services. These regulations and laws may cover taxation, restrictions on imports and exports, customs, tariffs, user privacy, data protection, pricing, content, copyrights, distribution, electronic contracts and other communications, consumer protection, the provision of online payment services, broadband residential Internet access and the characteristics and quality of products and services. It is not clear how existing laws governing issues such as property use and ownership, sales and other taxes, fraud, libel and personal privacy apply to the Internet, e-commerce and cellular technology as the vast majority of these laws were adopted prior to the advent of the Internet and/or text messaging and do not contemplate or address the unique issues raised by the Internet, e-commerce and/or text messaging. Those laws that do reference the Internet and/or text messaging are only beginning to be interpreted by the courts and their applicability and reach are therefore uncertain. For example, the Digital Millennium Copyright Act, or DMCA, is intended, in part, to limit the liability of eligible online service providers for including (or for listing or linking to third-party Web sites that include) materials that infringe copyrights or other rights of others. Portions of the Communications Decency Act, or CDA, are intended to provide statutory protections to online service providers who distribute third-party content. We rely on the protections provided by both the DMCA and CDA in conducting our online business. Any changes in these laws or judicial interpretations narrowing their protections will subject us to greater risk of liability and may increase our costs of compliance with these regulations or limit our ability to operate certain lines of business. The Children's Online Privacy Protection Act is intended to impose additional restrictions on the ability of online service providers to collect user information from minors. The Federal Trade Commission Act, Title 5 - Unfair & Deceptive Acts & Practices prohibits businesses from engaging in unfair or deceptive acts or practices, including by misrepresenting data privacy and security. The Protection of Children From Sexual Predators Act of 1998 requires online service providers to report evidence of violations of federal child pornography laws under certain circumstances. The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991 restricts telephone solicitations and expressly prohibits autodialed calls to cellular phones without written consent. In addition, many foreign jurisdictions, including those in which we do business, currently have significant limitations on the collection, use, storage, transfer and disposal of personal data of consumers and employees, and are considering the European Union's 1995 Data Protection Directive. The costs of compliance with these regulations may increase in the future as a result of changes in the regulations or the interpretation of them. Further, any failures on our part to comply with these regulations may subject us to significant liabilities. Those current and future laws and regulations or unfavorable resolution of these issues may substantially harm our business and results of operations.

***Failure to protect confidential information of our customers and our network against security breaches or failure to comply with privacy and security laws and regulations could damage our reputation and brands and substantially harm our business and results of operations.***

A significant challenge to e-commerce and communications is the secure transmission of confidential information over public networks. Our failure to prevent security breaches could damage our reputation and brands and harm our business and results of operations. In transactions conducted over the Internet, maintaining complete security for the transmission of confidential information on our Web sites, such as customers' credit card numbers and expiration dates, personal information and billing addresses, is essential to maintain consumer confidence. We have limited influence over the security measures of third-party online payment service providers. In addition, we hold certain private information about our customers, such as their names, addresses, phone numbers and purchasing records.

We may not be able to prevent third parties from stealing information provided by our customers to us through our Web sites. In addition, anyone who is able to circumvent our security measures could misappropriate proprietary



information or cause interruptions in our operations. Any compromise of our security could damage our reputation and brands and expose us to a risk of loss or litigation and possible liability, which could substantially harm our business and results of operations. In addition, we may need to devote significant resources to protect against security breaches or to address problems caused by breaches.

## **Table of Contents**

Even if we are successful in adapting to and preventing new security breaches, any perception by the public that e-commerce and other online transactions, or the privacy of user information, are becoming increasingly unsafe or vulnerable to attack could inhibit the growth of our businesses.

In addition, any failure or perceived failure by us to comply with our privacy policies or privacy-related obligations to customers or other third parties may result in Federal or state governmental enforcement actions, litigation, or negative public attention and could cause our customers to lose trust in us, which could have an adverse effect on our reputation and business.

### ***Information technology infrastructure failures could significantly affect our business.***

We depend heavily on our information technology infrastructure in order to achieve our business objectives. Portions of our information technology infrastructure are old and difficult to maintain. We could experience a problem that impairs this infrastructure, such as a computer virus, a problem with the functioning of an important information technology application, or an intentional disruption of our information technology systems. In addition, our information technology systems could suffer damage or interruption from human error, fire, flood, power loss, telecommunications failure, break-ins, terrorist attacks, acts of war and similar events. The disruptions caused by any such events could impede our ability to record or process orders, manufacture and ship in a timely manner, properly store consumer images, or otherwise carry on our business in the ordinary course. Any such event could cause us to lose customers or revenue, damage our reputation, and could require us to incur significant expense to eliminate these problems and address related security concerns.

Continuing over the next several years, we expect to allocate resources, including capital, to refresh our information technology systems by modernizing our systems, redesigning and deploying new processes, and evolving new organization structures, all of which are intended to drive efficiencies within the business and add new capabilities. Such an implementation is expensive and carries substantial operational risk, including loss of data or information, unanticipated increases in costs, disruption of operations or business interruption. Further, we may not be successful implementing new systems or any new system may not perform as expected. This could have a material adverse effect on our business.

### ***The project to relocate our world headquarters could result in cost overruns and disruptions to our operations.***

Our project to construct and relocate to a new world headquarters was put on hold in connection with the Going Private Proposal. When the Merger closed, we resumed the project. The gross costs associated with the new world headquarters building, before any tax credits, loans or other incentives, are expected to be between approximately \$150 million and \$200 million. Although the majority of the cost of construction of the new world headquarters is expected to be financed through the Corporation's affiliate, H L & L Property Company ( H L & L ), due to the inherent difficulty in estimating costs associated with projects of this scale and nature, the costs associated with this project may be higher than expected and we may have to dedicate additional funds to the project, including providing additional funds to H L & L or its direct or indirect parents. Furthermore, we may be unable to benefit from all of the state and local incentives made available to assist in the development of the new world headquarters if we are unable to satisfy the requirements that we must meet to receive the benefits. For example, certain of the incentives offered require us to maintain certain employment and payroll thresholds. If we are unable to satisfy these requirements, the benefits are subject to partial, and in some instances complete, reduction. In addition, the process of moving our world headquarters is inherently complex and not part of our day to day operations. Thus, that process could cause significant disruption to our operations and cause the temporary diversion of management resources, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Acts of nature could result in an increase in the cost of raw materials; other catastrophic events, including earthquakes, could interrupt critical functions and otherwise adversely affect our business and results of operations.***

Acts of nature could result in an increase in the cost of raw materials or a shortage of raw materials, which could influence the cost of goods supplied to us. Additionally, we have significant operations, including our largest manufacturing facility, near a major earthquake fault line in Arkansas. A catastrophic event, such as an earthquake, fire, tornado, or other natural or man-made disaster, could disrupt our operations and impair production or distribution of our products, damage inventory, interrupt critical functions or otherwise affect our business negatively, harming our results of operations.

**Table of Contents**

*We are indirectly owned and controlled by members of the Weiss family, and their interests as equity holders may conflict with the interest of holders of American Greetings debt.*

We are indirectly owned and controlled by the Weiss family, some of whom are executive officers and directors of American Greetings and its subsidiaries, and who have the ability to control our policy and operations. The interests of members of the Weiss family may not in all cases be aligned with interests of the holders of our debt. For example, if we encounter financial difficulties or are unable to pay our debts as they mature, the interests of members of the Weiss family might conflict with the interests of holders of our debt. In addition, members of the Weiss family may have an interest in pursuing acquisitions, divestitures, financing or other transactions that, in their judgment, could enhance their equity investments, even though such transactions might involve heightened risks to holders of our debt.

**Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments**

None.

**Item 2. Properties**

As of February 28, 2015, we owned or leased approximately 7.8 million square feet of plant, warehouse and office space throughout the world, of which approximately 1.4 million square feet is leased space. We believe our manufacturing and distribution facilities are well maintained and are suitable and adequate, and have sufficient productive capacity to meet our current needs.

The following table summarizes, as of February 28, 2015, our principal plants and materially important physical properties and identifies as of such date the respective segments that use the properties described. In addition to the following, as of February 28, 2015, we also operated 412 card and gift retail stores throughout the United Kingdom, all of which were operated in premises that we leased from third parties. Although we sold our then existing North American retail operations segment in April 2009, in addition to the following, we remain subject to certain of the store leases on a contingent basis through our subleasing of stores to Schurman, which operates these retail stores throughout North America. See Note 13 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report.

\* Indicates calendar year

Location	Approximate Square Feet Occupied		Expiration Date of Material Leases*	Principal Activity
	Owned	Leased		
Cleveland, (1) (3) (5) Ohio		1,194,414	(6)	World Headquarters: General offices of North American Greeting Card Division; Plus Mark LLC; AG Interactive, Inc.; Cardstore, Inc.; AGC, LLC; Those Characters From Cleveland, Inc.; and Cloudco, Inc.;

		creation and design of greeting cards, gift packaging, party goods, stationery and giftware; marketing of electronic greetings; design licensing; character licensing
Bardstown, <sup>(1)</sup>	413,500	Cutting, folding, finishing and packaging of greeting cards
Kentucky		
Danville, <sup>(1)</sup>	1,374,000	Distribution of everyday products including greeting cards
Kentucky		
Osceola, <sup>(1)</sup>	2,552,000	Cutting, folding, finishing and packaging of greeting cards and warehousing; distribution of seasonal products
Arkansas		
Ripley, <sup>(1)</sup>	165,000	Greeting card printing (lithography)
Tennessee		

**Table of Contents**

Location	Approximate Square Feet Occupied		Expiration Date of Material Leases*	Principal Activity
	Owned	Leased		
Greeneville, <sup>(1)</sup> Tennessee	1,044,000			Printing and packaging of seasonal greeting cards and wrapping items and order filling and shipping for Plus Mark LLC
Chicago, <sup>(1)</sup> Illinois		45,000	2018	Administrative offices of Papyrus-Recycled Greetings, Inc.
Fairfield, <sup>(1)</sup> California		10,700	2015	General offices of Papyrus-Recycled Greetings, Inc.
Mississauga, <sup>(1)</sup> Ontario, Canada		38,000	2018	General offices of Carlton Cards Limited and Papyrus-Recycled Greetings Canada Ltd.
Mulgrave, <sup>(2)</sup> Australia		30,000	2021	General offices of John Sands companies
Dewsbury, <sup>(2)</sup> England	430,000			General offices of UK Greetings Ltd. and manufacture and distribution of greeting cards and related products
Bretton Park, <sup>(2)</sup> England	205,000			Warehouse and distribution center Dewsbury
Corby, England <sup>(2)</sup>	136,000			Distribution of greeting cards and related products
Warehouse <sup>(2)</sup> Princewood Road, England		25,000	2018	Offices Corby
Warehouse <sup>(2)</sup> Manton Road, England		65,000	2015	Warehouse and distribution Corby
London, England <sup>(4)</sup>		25,560	2024	General offices of Clinton Cards

<sup>1</sup> North American Social Expression Products

<sup>2</sup> International Social Expression Products

<sup>3</sup> AG Interactive

<sup>4</sup> Retail Operations

<sup>5</sup> Non-reportable

<sup>6</sup> Expiration date for the lease is no earlier than June 2016 and no later than December 2022

In addition to the foregoing, during May 2011, American Greetings announced that it plans to relocate its world headquarters to the Crocker Park mixed use development in Westlake, Ohio, which offers a vibrant urban setting, with

retail stores and restaurants, offices and apartments. After putting the project on hold pending the outcome of the Going Private Proposal, the Corporation announced plans in October 2013 to resume the project and on March 26, 2014, we purchased the land on which the new world headquarters will be built. The Corporation has leased the real property to its affiliate, H L & L, that will build the new world headquarters on the site. We have also entered into an operating lease with H L & L for the use of the new world headquarters building, an approximately 600,000 square foot building that we expect to be ready for occupancy in the summer of calendar 2016. Further details of the relocation undertaking are provided in Part III, Item 13 of this Annual Report, under Related Persons Transactions World headquarters relocation.

---

**Table of Contents****Item 3. Legal Proceedings**

*Al Smith et al. v. American Greetings Corporation*. On June 4, 2014, Al Smith and Jeffrey Hourcade, former fixture installation crew members for special projects, individually and on behalf of those similarly situated, filed a putative class action lawsuit against American Greetings Corporation in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California, San Francisco Division. Plaintiffs claim that the Corporation violated certain rules under the Fair Labor Standards Act and California law, including the California Labor Code and Industrial Welfare Commission Wage Orders. For themselves and the proposed classes, plaintiffs seek an unspecified amount of general and special damages, including but not limited to minimum wages, agreed upon wages and overtime wages, statutory liquidated damages, statutory penalties (including penalties under the California Labor Code Private Attorney General Act of 2004 ( PAGA ), unpaid benefits, reasonable attorneys' fees and costs, and interest). In addition, plaintiffs request disgorgement of all funds the Corporation acquired by means of any act or practice that constitutes unfair competition and restoration of such funds to the plaintiffs and the proposed classes. On November 6, 2014, plaintiffs filed a Second Amended Complaint to add claims for reimbursement of business expenses and failure to provide meal periods in violation of California Law and on December 12, 2014, amended their PAGA notice to include the newly added claims.

On January 20, 2015, the parties reached a settlement in principle that, if approved by the Court, will fully and finally resolve the claims brought by Smith and Hourcade, as well as the classes they seek to represent. The settlement was a product of extensive negotiations and a private mediation, which was finalized and memorialized in a Stipulation and Class Action Settlement Agreement signed March 30, 2015. The proposed settlement establishes a settlement fund of \$4,000,000 to pay claims from current and former employees who worked at least one day for American Greetings Corporation and/or certain of its subsidiaries in any hourly non-exempt position in California between June 4, 2010 and the date of the Court's preliminary approval of the settlement.

On March 31, 2015, plaintiffs filed a Motion for Preliminary Approval of Class Action Settlement. On April 30, 2015, the Court held a preliminary approval hearing. If the settlement is preliminarily approved, notice and claim forms will be mailed to class members and class members will have an opportunity to submit claims, to opt-out of the settlement, and/or to object to the settlement. As part of a Preliminary Approval Order, the Court will set a Final Approval Hearing to occur after the notice process, at which point the Court will consider the notice process and results, any objections, and other relevant information. The Court will then decide whether to finally approve the class settlement. If the settlement is finally approved, American Greetings will fund the settlement within twenty (20) days after passage of all appeal periods. Thereafter, the settlement funds will be disbursed as provided in the settlement agreement and the Court's orders.

*Michael Ackerman v. American Greetings Corporation, et al.* On March 6, 2015, plaintiff Michael Ackerman, individually and on behalf of others similarly situated, filed a putative class action lawsuit in the United States District Court of New Jersey alleging violation of the Telephone Consumer Protection Act ( TCPA ) by American Greetings Corporation and its subsidiary, AG Interactive, Inc. The plaintiff claims that defendants (1) sent plaintiff an unsolicited text message notifying plaintiff that he had received an ecard; and (2) knowing and/or willfully violated the TCPA, which prohibits unsolicited automated or prerecorded telephone calls, including faxes and text messages, sent to cellular telephones. Plaintiff seeks to certify a nationwide class based on unsolicited text messages sent by defendants during the period February 8, 2011 through February 8, 2015. The plaintiff seeks damages in the statutory amount of \$500 for each and every violation of the TCPA and \$1,500 for each and every willful violation of the TCPA. We believe the plaintiffs' allegations in this lawsuit are without merit and intend to defend the action vigorously.

Management does not believe, based on currently available information, that the outcome of these proceedings will have a material adverse effect on the Corporation's business, consolidated financial position or results of operations,



although the outcomes could be material to the Corporation's operating results for any particular period, depending, in part, upon the operating results for such period.

In addition to the foregoing, we are involved in various judicial, administrative, regulatory and arbitration proceedings concerning matters arising in the ordinary course of business operations, including, but not limited to, employment, commercial disputes and other contractual matters. We, however, do not believe that any of the other litigation in which we are currently engaged, either individually or in the aggregate, will have a material adverse effect on our business, consolidated financial position or results of operations.

**Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures**

Not applicable.

Table of Contents**PART II****Item 5. Market for the Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

Prior to the closing of the Merger on August 9, 2013, our Class A common shares were listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol AM. As a result of the Merger, we no longer have a class of equity that is publicly traded; rather, all of our common shares are held by CIHC. Prior to the Merger, the high and low sales prices of our Class A common shares, as reported in the New York Stock Exchange listing for the period from March 1, 2013 through August 9, 2013, were as follows:

	<b>Year Ended February 28, 2014</b>	
	<b>High</b>	<b>Low</b>
1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter	\$ 18.50	\$ 15.96
2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter	\$ 19.20	\$ 16.95

(through August 9, 2013)

As of August 9, 2013, as a result of the Merger, the Corporation had one shareholder, CIHC, which held 100 common shares of the Corporation.

*Dividends.* Prior to the closing of the Merger, we paid quarterly dividends of \$0.15 per Class A common share and Class B common share during the first two quarters of fiscal 2014. Following the closing of the Merger, we stopped paying a quarterly dividend, but paid the following dividends to our sole shareholder:

Dividend Date	Amount
September 30, 2014	\$ 18,194,951.06
January 2, 2014	\$ 7,225,246.10
February 10, 2014	\$ 50,000,000.00
July 3, 2014	\$ 9,865,000.00
August 15, 2014	\$ 14,288,688.00
February 17, 2015	\$ 13,919,488.00

Our borrowing arrangements, including our senior secured credit facility and the indenture governing our 7.375% senior notes due 2021, restrict our ability to pay shareholder dividends. Our borrowing arrangements also contain certain other restrictive covenants that are customary for similar credit arrangements. For example, our credit facility contains covenants relating to financial reporting and notification, compliance with laws, preservation of existence, maintenance of books and records, use of proceeds, maintenance of properties and insurance. In addition, our credit facility includes covenants that limit our ability to incur additional debt, declare or pay dividends, make distributions on or repurchase or redeem capital stock, make certain investments, enter into transactions with affiliates, grant or permit liens, sell assets, enter in sale and leaseback transactions, and consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets. There are also financial covenants that require us to maintain a maximum leverage ratio (consolidated indebtedness minus unrestricted cash over consolidated Earnings Before Interest, Taxes, Depreciation and

Amortization ( EBITDA )) and a minimum interest coverage ratio (consolidated EBITDA over consolidated interest expense). These restrictions are subject to customary baskets and financial covenant tests. For a further description of the limitations on our ability to pay dividends that are imposed by our borrowing arrangements, see the discussion in Part II, Item 7, under the heading Liquidity and Capital Resources of this Annual Report, and Note 11 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report.

**Table of Contents**

*Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities; Use of Proceeds from Registered Securities.*

None.

*Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers.*

We did not purchase any equity securities in the three months ended February 28, 2015.

**Table of Contents****Item 6. Selected Financial Data**  
**Thousands of dollars**

	2015 (1)	2014 (2)	2013 (3)	2012 (4)	2011
<i>Summary of Operations</i>					
Net sales	\$ 1,986,352	\$ 1,941,809	\$ 1,842,544	\$ 1,663,281	\$ 1,565,539
Total revenue	2,010,969	1,969,666	1,868,739	1,695,144	1,597,894
Goodwill and other intangible assets impairment	21,924	733		27,154	
Interest expense	36,020	27,363	17,896	53,073	25,389
Net income	65,107	50,522	49,918	57,198	87,018
<i>Financial Position</i>					
Inventories	248,577	254,761	242,447	208,945	179,730
Working capital	214,474	194,447	293,310	331,679	380,555
Total assets	1,535,695	1,602,443	1,583,463	1,549,464	1,547,249
Property, plant and equipment additions	91,166	54,097	114,149	78,207	39,762
Long-term debt	472,729	539,114	286,381	225,181	232,688
Shareholder s equity	329,326	327,447	681,877	727,458	763,758
Net return on average shareholder s equity from continuing operations	19.8%	10.0%	7.1%	7.7%	12.3%

- (1) During 2015, the Corporation recognized a gain of \$35,004 on the sale of its display fixtures business, A.G. Industries, Inc. The Corporation also incurred a loss of \$15,544 on the sale of its current world headquarters location. See Note 3 to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report.
- (2) During 2014, the Corporation incurred costs associated with Merger, which included transaction costs and incremental compensation expense related to the settlement of stock options and modification and cancellation of outstanding restricted stock units and performance shares of \$28.1 million. See Note 2 to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report.
- (3) During 2013, the Corporation incurred charges of \$35.7 million associated with the Clinton Cards acquisition, which includes a contract asset impairment charge, bad debt expense, legal and advisory fees and impairment of debt purchased. See Note 3 to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report. The Corporation also incurred expenses of \$6.9 million related to the Going Private Proposal.
- (4) During 2012, the Corporation recorded a loss of \$30.8 million, which is included in Interest expense, related to the extinguishment of its 7.375% senior notes and 7.375% notes due 2016.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

This Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements. This discussion and analysis, and other statements made in this Report, contain forward-looking statements. See Factors That May Affect Future Results at the end of this discussion and analysis for a discussion of the uncertainties, risks and assumptions associated with these statements.

**OVERVIEW**

Founded in 1906, we design, manufacture, distribute and sell social expression products including everyday and seasonal greeting cards. Headquartered in Cleveland, Ohio, as of February 28, 2015, we employed approximately 28,400 associates around the world and are home to one of the world's largest creative studios.

Our major domestic greeting card brands are American Greetings, Recycled Paper Greetings, Papyrus, Carlton Cards, Gibson, Tender Thoughts and Just For You. Our other domestic products include DesignWare party goods, and Plus Mark gift wrap and boxed cards. We also create and license our intellectual properties such as the Care Bears and Strawberry Shortcake characters. The Internet and wireless business unit, AG Interactive, is a leading provider of electronic greetings and other content for the digital marketplace. Our major Internet and wireless brands include AmericanGreetings.com, BlueMountain.com and Cardstore.com.

Our international operations include wholly-owned subsidiaries in the United Kingdom (also referred to herein as UK), Canada, Australia and New Zealand as well as licensees in countries around the world. As of February 28, 2015, we also operated 412 card and gift retail stores throughout the UK.

**Operating Results**

Total revenue for 2015 was \$2.01 billion, an increase of approximately \$41 million or 2.1% compared to the prior year. This improvement was primarily the result of higher sales of greeting cards, gift packaging and party goods and the year-over-year favorable impact of fewer SBT implementations in the current year, primarily within the North American Social Expression Products segment. This improvement was partially offset by lower revenues from our fixtures business which was sold at the end of the current year second quarter. Foreign currency translation had a favorable impact of approximately \$4 million.

Operating income for 2015 was \$144.4 million compared to \$136.9 million in the prior year, an improvement of \$7.5 million. The current and prior years were significantly impacted by business transactions, asset impairments and SBT implementations. The current year includes a gain of \$35.0 million related to the sale of our display fixtures business, A.G. Industries, Inc. (dba AGI In-Store AGI In-Store), for which we received \$73.7 million in cash, subject to closing date working capital adjustments. The current year also includes a loss from the sale of our current world headquarters. Net of transaction costs, we received \$13.5 million cash from the sale, and recorded a non-cash loss on disposal of \$15.5 million during the year, of which \$13.3 million was recorded within the North American Social Expression Products segment and \$2.2 million was recorded within the Unallocated segment.

In addition, current year operating income includes a non-cash intangible asset impairment charge of \$21.9 million related to the Clinton Cards tradename, a contract asset impairment related to a customer bankruptcy of \$4.4 million within the North American Social Expression Products segment and fixed asset impairment charges of \$3.7 million within the Retail Operations segment, all recorded during the fourth quarter. The current year includes the unfavorable impact of approximately \$6 million related to SBT implementations.

Operating income in the prior year period included approximately \$28 million of costs related to the Merger and the unfavorable impact of approximately \$13 million related to SBT implementations.

Excluding the impact of the business transactions, asset impairments and SBT implementations, operating income was lower in the current year compared to the prior year, driven by lower earnings within the Retail Operations, Non-reportable and International Social Expression Product segments. These unfavorable results were partially offset by improved earnings within the North American Social Expression Products and AG Interactive segments.

**Table of Contents**

Capital expenditures during the current year were approximately \$91 million, an increase of approximately \$37 million from the prior year. The increase in capital expenditures compared to 2014 related primarily to increased investments within our Retail Operations segment, the purchase of a new building in the UK within our International Social Expressions Product segment and land related to our new world headquarters. We expect that capital expenditures will be generally higher than historic levels as we continue to execute our multi-year information systems refresh and other strategic projects.

**RESULTS OF OPERATIONS***Comparison of the years ended February 28, 2015 and 2014*

In 2015, net income was \$65.1 million compared to \$50.5 million in 2014.

Our results for 2015 and 2014 are summarized below:

<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>% Total Revenue</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>% Total Revenue</b>
Net sales	\$ 1,986,352	98.8%	\$ 1,941,809	98.6%
Other revenue	24,617	1.2%	27,857	1.4%
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>2,010,969</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>1,969,666</b>	<b>100.0%</b>
Material, labor and other production costs	882,337	43.9%	857,227	43.5%
Selling, distribution and marketing expenses	696,543	34.6%	685,088	34.8%
Administrative and general expenses	289,433	14.4%	297,443	15.1%
Goodwill and other intangible assets impairment	21,924	1.1%	733	0.0%
Other operating income	(23,674)	(1.2%)	(7,718)	(0.4%)
<b>Operating income</b>	<b>144,406</b>	<b>7.2%</b>	<b>136,893</b>	<b>7.0%</b>
Interest expense	36,020	1.8%	27,363	1.4%
Interest income	(2,639)	(0.1%)	(400)	(0.0%)
Other non-operating expense (income) - net	319	0.0%	(3,296)	(0.2%)
<b>Income before income tax expense</b>	<b>110,706</b>	<b>5.5%</b>	<b>113,226</b>	<b>5.8%</b>
Income tax expense	45,599	2.3%	62,704	3.2%
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 65,107</b>	<b>3.2%</b>	<b>\$ 50,522</b>	<b>2.6%</b>

*Revenue Overview*

During 2015, consolidated net sales were \$1.99 billion, up from \$1.94 billion in the prior year. This 2.3%, or \$44.5 million, increase was driven by higher sales of greeting cards of approximately \$44 million, increased sales of gift packaging, party goods and other ancillary products of approximately \$22 million, the favorable impact of fewer SBT implementations during the year of approximately \$8 million and the favorable impact of foreign currency translation of approximately \$4 million. These increases were partially offset by lower sales from our display fixtures business, which was sold in the current year second quarter, of approximately \$29 million and a contract asset impairment



related to a customer bankruptcy of approximately \$4 million.

**Table of Contents**

The contribution of each major product category as a percentage of net sales for the past two fiscal years was as follows:

	2015	2014
Everyday greeting cards	48%	47%
Seasonal greeting cards	25%	24%
Gift packaging and party goods	17%	16%
All other products*	10%	13%

\* The all other products classification includes, among other things, stationery, ornaments, custom display fixtures, stickers, online greeting cards, other online digital products and specialty gifts.

Other revenue, primarily royalty revenue from our Strawberry Shortcake and Care Bears properties, decreased \$3.3 million from \$27.9 million during 2014 to \$24.6 million in 2015.

*Wholesale Unit and Pricing Analysis for Greeting Cards*

Unit and pricing comparatives (on a sales less returns basis) for 2015 and 2014 are summarized below:

	Increase (Decrease) From the Prior Year					
	Everyday Cards		Seasonal Cards		Total Greeting Cards	
	2015	2014	2015	2014	2015	2014
Unit volume	1.2%	(2.9%)	3.0%	(1.9%)	1.7%	(2.6%)
Selling prices	4.6%	3.1%	1.2%	2.1%	3.5%	2.8%
Overall increase	5.8%	0.1%	4.2%	0.1%	5.3%	0.1%

During 2015, total wholesale greeting card sales less returns increased 5.3% compared to the prior year, with a 3.5% increase in selling prices and a 1.7% increase in unit volume. The overall increase was driven primarily by increases in selling prices and unit volume from both our everyday and seasonal greeting cards in our North American Social Expression Products segment. Also contributing to the overall increase were increases in selling prices from everyday cards and improvement in unit volume from seasonal cards in the International Social Expression Products segment.

Everyday card sales less returns were up 5.8% compared to the prior year, as a result of increases in selling prices of 4.6% and unit volume of 1.2%. The increase in selling prices was driven by general price increases and favorable product mix within the core product line, which more than offset the continued unfavorable shift to a higher proportion of value cards. The unit volume improvement was primarily driven by additional distribution with existing customers in the North American Social Expression Products segment.

Seasonal card sales less returns increased 4.2%, with unit volume growth of 3.0% and selling price increases of 1.2%. The increase in unit volume was attributable to our Mother's Day, Easter and Christmas programs in both our North American Social Expression Products and International Social Expression Products segments. The increase in selling prices was driven by our Father's Day, Graduation and Christmas programs in our North American Social Expression Products segment.

*Expense Overview*

Material, labor and other production costs ( MLOPC ) for 2015 were \$882.3 million, an increase of \$25.1 million from \$857.2 million in the prior year. As a percentage of total revenue, these costs were 43.9% in 2015 compared to 43.5% in 2014. The increase was primarily due to the impact of higher sales and unfavorable product mix in the current year as well as the unfavorable impact of foreign currency translation of approximately \$4 million. Partially offsetting these increases were lower product display material costs and the elimination of costs related to the display fixtures business that was sold in the current year second quarter.

---

**Table of Contents**

Selling, distribution and marketing expenses (SDM) for 2015 were \$696.5 million, an increase of \$11.4 million from \$685.1 million in the prior year. As a percentage of total revenue, these costs were 34.6% in the current year compared to 34.8% in the prior year. The dollar increase was primarily driven by higher supply chain costs of approximately \$3 million, the unfavorable impact of foreign currency translation of approximately \$4 million and increased retail store expenses of approximately \$10 million, which included approximately \$4 million of fixed asset impairment charges. Partially offsetting these increases were lower sales, marketing and product management expenses of approximately \$4 million and the elimination of approximately \$2 million of costs related to the display fixtures business that was sold in the current year second quarter.

Administrative and general expenses for 2015 were \$289.4 million, a decrease of \$8.0 million from \$297.4 million in the prior year. The prior year included costs and fees of approximately \$28 million related to the Merger (See Note 2, Merger, to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report for further information). Also contributing to the decrease were lower costs in the AG Interactive segment of approximately \$3 million driven by prior year cost savings initiatives, the elimination of approximately \$2 million of costs related to the display fixtures business that was sold in the current year second quarter and other general cost savings of approximately \$3 million. These decreases were partially offset by approximately \$22 million of higher variable compensation expense related to corporate bonus and long-term incentive programs and higher technology costs of approximately \$6 million.

A non-cash intangible asset impairment charge of \$21.9 million was recorded in 2015, as indicators emerged during the period, fourth quarter holiday results in particular, that led us to adjust our future cash flow expectations. As such, as we performed our annual impairment testing of indefinite-lived intangible assets during the fourth quarter of 2015, we determined that the Clinton Cards tradename was fully impaired.

Other operating income was \$23.7 million during the current year compared to \$7.7 million in the prior year. The increase was driven primarily by the gain on the sale of AGI In-Store of \$35.0 million, partially offset by a non-cash loss recorded upon sale of our current world headquarters location of \$15.5 million. In addition, in both the current and prior years, based on updated estimated recovery information provided in connection with the Clinton Cards bankruptcy administration, we recorded an impairment recovery related to the senior secured debt of Clinton Cards that we acquired in May 2012 and subsequently impaired. The recovery was \$3.4 million in the current year and \$4.9 million the prior year. The current year recovery represents the full recovery of the impairment. The income related to the impairment recovery in the current year was partially offset by other expenses of \$2.1 million related to the Clinton Cards bankruptcy administration.

Interest expense was \$36.0 million during the current year, up from \$27.4 million in the prior year. The increase of \$8.6 million was primarily attributable to increased borrowings in connection with the Merger as well as the impact of the credit facility amendment and term loan prepayments. The current year period includes twelve months of interest on these increased borrowings while the prior year period included slightly less than seven months. For further information related to our borrowings, see Note 11, Debt, to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report.

Interest income was \$2.6 million in the current year compared to \$0.4 million in the prior year. During the current year, as part of the Clinton Cards bankruptcy administration, we received a cash distribution as part of the liquidation process that included \$2.5 million of interest on our senior secured debt of Clinton Cards that was previously not expected to be received.

Other non-operating expense (income) net was expense of \$0.3 million in the current year, compared to \$3.3 million of income in the prior year. The prior year included a gain of \$3.3 million associated with our investment in a third party.

The effective tax rate was 41.2% and 55.4% during 2015 and 2014, respectively. The higher than statutory rate in 2015 was primarily due to the surrender of certain corporate-owned life insurance policies that resulted in an increase in tax expense of \$28.3 million. The increase was partially offset by the benefit of dual consolidation losses of our branches totaling \$13.3 million and the benefit of the net release of valuation allowances of \$4.2 million. The higher than statutory tax rate in the prior year was due to an increase of \$12.6 million to the valuation allowance against certain net operating loss and foreign tax credit carryforwards that we believed at the time would expire unused and an increase in the state income tax expense due to the receipt of intercompany foreign dividends. The valuation allowance was recorded in accordance with Internal Revenue Code section 382 and 383 due to the Merger as previously disclosed.

**Table of Contents***Segment Results*

Our operations are organized and managed according to a number of factors, including product categories, geographic locations and channels of distribution. Our North American Social Expression Products and International Social Expression Products segments primarily design, manufacture and sell greeting cards and other related products through various channels of distribution, with mass retailers as the primary channel. As permitted under Accounting Standards Codification ( ASC ) Topic 280 ( ASC 280 ), Segment Reporting, certain operating segments have been aggregated into the International Social Expression Products segment. The aggregated operating divisions have similar economic characteristics, products, production processes, types of customers and distribution methods. At February 28, 2015, we operated 412 card and gift retail stores in the UK through our Retail Operations segment. These stores sell products purchased from the International Social Expression Products segment as well as products purchased from other vendors. The AG Interactive segment distributes social expression products, including electronic greetings, and a broad range of graphics and digital services and products, through a variety of electronic channels, including Web sites, Internet portals and electronic mobile devices. The Non-reportable segment primarily includes licensing activities and, prior to the disposition of AGI In-Store on August 29, 2014, the design, manufacture and sales of display fixtures.

Segment results are reported using actual foreign exchange rates for the periods presented. Refer to Note 19, Business Segment Information, to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report for further information and a reconciliation of total segment revenue to consolidated Total revenue and total segment earnings (loss) before tax to consolidated Income before income tax expense.

**North American Social Expression Products Segment**

<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>% Change</b>
Total revenue	\$ 1,316,617	\$ 1,253,842	5.0%
Segment earnings	193,176	172,502	12.0%

Total revenue of our North American Social Expression Products segment increased \$62.8 million compared to the prior year. The increase was primarily driven by higher sales of greeting cards of approximately \$40 million, increased sales of gift packaging, party goods and other ancillary products of approximately \$28 million and the favorable impact of fewer SBT implementations during the year of approximately \$7 million. These favorable items were partially offset by the unfavorable impact of foreign currency translation of approximately \$8 million and a contract asset impairment related to a customer bankruptcy of approximately \$4 million.

Segment earnings increased \$20.7 million compared to the prior year. The increase was driven by the impact of higher revenues which provided approximately \$51 million of additional gross margin, including the favorable impact of fewer SBT implementations of approximately \$6 million. This improvement in earnings was partially offset by a non-cash loss related to the sale of our current world headquarters location, of which approximately \$13 million of the total loss of \$15.5 million was recorded within the North American Social Expression Products segment, an increase in variable compensation expense of approximately \$7 million, higher technology costs of approximately \$6 million and increased supply chain costs of approximately \$4 million.

**International Social Expression Products Segment**

<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>% Change</b>
Total revenue	\$ 257,596	\$ 249,790	3.1%
Segment earnings	7,508	9,270	(19.0%)

Total revenue of our International Social Expression Products segment increased \$7.8 million compared to the prior year. The increase was primarily driven by higher sales of greeting cards of approximately \$5 million, the favorable impact of fewer SBT implementations during the year of approximately \$1 million and the favorable impact of foreign currency translation of approximately \$2 million.

**Table of Contents**

Segment earnings decreased \$1.8 million compared to the prior year. Segment earnings were unfavorably impacted by upfront costs related to cost savings initiatives and a lower gross margin percentage driven by lower seasonal yield rates, an unfavorable pricing rate variance and higher product content costs.

**Retail Operations Segment**

<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>% Change</b>
Total revenue	\$ 336,860	\$ 332,066	1.4%
Segment loss	(35,007)	(4,637)	(654.9%)

Total revenue of our Retail Operations segment increased \$4.8 million compared to the prior year. The increase was driven by the impact of favorable foreign exchange translation of approximately \$10 million. During the current year, net sales at stores open one year or more were down approximately 2.4% compared to the prior year.

Segment earnings decreased \$30.4 million compared to the prior year. The lower segment earnings were the result of lower sales (excluding the impact of foreign exchange translation), lower gross margins and higher store operating costs, as well as fixed asset impairment charges of approximately \$4 million. The lower gross margins were the result of increased promotional pricing activities and increased inventory shrink expense. The majority of the higher store operating costs was the result of new store openings. While we are disappointed with this year's operating results, we continue to adjust our strategies to better position ourselves within the very competitive UK retail environment and we remain committed to achieving the multi-year turnaround of the business.

**AG Interactive Segment**

<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>% Change</b>
Total revenue	\$ 58,995	\$ 61,084	(3.4%)
Segment earnings	21,668	15,540	39.4%

Total revenue of our AG Interactive segment decreased \$2.1 million compared to the prior year. The decrease in revenue was driven primarily by lower subscription revenue. As of February 28, 2015, AG Interactive had approximately 3.5 million online paid subscriptions as compared to approximately 3.7 million at February 28, 2014.

Despite the lower revenue, segment earnings increased \$6.1 million in the current year. The earnings improvement was the result of significant cost savings programs initiated in the prior year that have driven costs lower in most functional areas of the business.

**Non-reportable Segment**

<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>% Change</b>
Total revenue	\$ 40,901	\$ 72,884	(43.9%)
Segment earnings	9,810	24,521	(60.0%)

Total revenue from our Non-reportable segment decreased \$32.0 million compared to the prior year. Approximately \$29 million of the decrease is related to the display fixtures business that was sold at the end of the current year second quarter. In addition, during the first half of the current year, when we owned the display fixtures business,



revenue was substantially lower than the prior year due to a contract to supply fixtures to a large consumer electronics company that did not recur in the current year.

Segment earnings decreased \$14.7 million compared to the prior year. This decrease was primarily driven by the display fixtures business, due to lower sales volume, unfavorable product mix and higher operating costs during the first half of the year. As noted above, the fixtures business was sold in the current year second quarter.

**Table of Contents****Unallocated Items**

Centrally incurred and managed costs are not allocated back to the operating segments. The unallocated items include interest expense for centrally-incurred debt, domestic profit-sharing expense and stock-based compensation expense. Unallocated items also included costs associated with corporate operations such as the senior management, corporate finance, legal and insurance programs.

<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Interest expense	\$ (36,020)	\$ (27,363)
Profit-sharing expense	(9,180)	(9,149)
Stock-based compensation expense		(13,812)
Corporate overhead expense	(41,250)	(53,646)
<b>Total Unallocated</b>	<b>\$ (86,450)</b>	<b>\$ (103,970)</b>

Interest expense for the current year increased approximately \$9 million, primarily due to increased borrowings in connection with the Merger as well as the impact of the credit facility amendment and term loan prepayments. The current year period includes twelve months of interest on these increased borrowings while the prior year period included slightly less than seven months. For further information, refer to the discussion of our borrowing arrangements as disclosed in Note 11, Debt, to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report.

Stock-based compensation expense in the prior year includes approximately \$4 million of non-cash stock-based compensation prior to closing of the Merger and the impact of the settlement of stock options and the cancellation or modification of outstanding restricted stock units and performance shares concurrent with the closing of the Merger, a portion of which was non-cash. There is no stock-based compensation subsequent to the closing of the Merger as these plans were converted into cash compensation plans. Expense related to these plans is included in corporate overhead expense for the current year.

Corporate overhead expense in the current year includes the gain on sale of AGI In-Store of \$35.0 million and a loss on disposal related to the sale of our world headquarters. During the current year, we sold our world headquarters location and incurred a total non-cash loss on disposal of \$15.5 million, of which \$2.2 million was recorded within the Unallocated segment. See Note 3, Acquisitions and Dispositions, to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report for further information. A non-cash intangible asset impairment charge of \$21.9 million was recorded in 2015, as indicators emerged during the period, fourth quarter holiday results in particular, that led us to adjust our future cash flow expectations. As such, as we performed our annual impairment testing of indefinite-lived intangible assets during the fourth quarter of 2015, we determined that the Clinton Cards tradename was fully impaired. The current year also includes approximately \$19 million of higher variable compensation expense compared to the prior year. Corporate overhead expense in the prior year included costs related to the Merger of \$17.5 million. See Note 2, Merger, to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report for further information.

**Table of Contents****Comparison of the years ended February 28, 2014 and 2013**

In 2014, net income was \$50.5 million compared to \$49.9 million in 2013.

Our results for 2014 and 2013 are summarized below:

<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>% Total Revenue</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>% Total Revenue</b>
Net sales	\$ 1,941,809	98.6%	\$ 1,842,544	98.6%
Other revenue	27,857	1.4%	26,195	1.4%
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>1,969,666</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>1,868,739</b>	<b>100.0%</b>
Material, labor and other production costs	857,227	43.5%	817,740	43.8%
Selling, distribution and marketing expenses	685,088	34.8%	653,935	35.0%
Administrative and general expenses	297,443	15.1%	298,569	16.0%
Goodwill impairment	733	0.0%		0.0%
Other operating (income) expense net	(7,718)	(0.4%)	4,330	0.2%
<b>Operating income</b>	<b>136,893</b>	<b>7.0%</b>	<b>94,165</b>	<b>5.0%</b>
Interest expense	27,363	1.4%	17,896	0.9%
Interest income	(400)	(0.0%)	(471)	(0.0%)
Other non-operating income	(3,296)	(0.2%)	(9,174)	(0.5%)
<b>Income before income tax expense</b>	<b>113,226</b>	<b>5.8%</b>	<b>85,914</b>	<b>4.6%</b>
Income tax expense	62,704	3.2%	35,996	1.9%
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 50,522</b>	<b>2.6%</b>	<b>\$ 49,918</b>	<b>2.7%</b>

**Revenue Overview**

During 2014, consolidated net sales were \$1.94 billion, up from \$1.84 billion in 2013. This 5.4%, or \$99.3 million, increase was primarily related to the purchase of Clinton Cards retail operations during the second quarter of 2013. The 2014 period includes twelve months of sales through Clinton Cards retail stores, while 2013 includes sales for slightly less than eight months. In total, net sales related to Clinton Cards for 2014 increased approximately \$91 million compared to 2013. Also contributing to the increase in net sales in 2014 were higher sales in our fixtures business of approximately \$35 million, of which approximately \$26 million was related to a large contract obtained in the first quarter. The remaining year-over-year improvement was due to the 2013 impairment of deferred costs of approximately \$4 million related to the supply agreement associated with Clinton Cards Birthdays branded stores that were closed as part of the Clinton Cards bankruptcy administration process. Partially offsetting these increases were reduced greeting cards sales of approximately \$5 million, lower sales of gift packaging, party goods and other ancillary product sales of approximately \$3 million and the unfavorable impact of foreign currency translation and SBT implementations of approximately \$17 million and \$5 million, respectively.

The contribution of each major product category as a percentage of net sales for the past two fiscal years was as follows:

	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Everyday greeting cards	47%	49%
Seasonal greeting cards	24%	25%
Gift packaging and party goods	16%	15%
All other products*	13%	11%

\* The all other products classification includes, among other things, stationery, ornaments, custom display fixtures, stickers, online greeting cards, other online digital products and specialty gifts.

**Table of Contents**

Other revenue, primarily royalty revenue from our Strawberry Shortcake and Care Bears properties, increased \$1.7 million from \$26.2 million during 2013 to \$27.9 million in 2014.

*Wholesale Unit and Pricing Analysis for Greeting Cards*

Unit and pricing comparatives (on a sales less returns basis) for 2014 and 2013 are summarized below:

	Increase (Decrease) From the Prior Year					
	Everyday Cards		Seasonal Cards		Total Greeting Cards	
	2014	2013	2014	2013	2014	2013
Unit volume	(2.9%)	(0.3%)	(1.9%)	1.6%	(2.6%)	0.3%
Selling prices	3.1%	0.3%	2.1%	2.3%	2.8%	1.0%
Overall increase	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	4.0%	0.1%	1.3%

During 2014, total wholesale greeting card sales less returns increased 0.1%, compared to 2013, with a 2.8% increase in selling prices and a 2.6% decrease in unit volume. The overall increase was primarily driven by increases in selling prices from our everyday and seasonal greeting cards in both our North American Social Expression Products and our International Social Expression Products segments, mostly offset by decreases in unit volume of everyday cards in both of our greeting card segments and seasonal greeting cards in our International Social Expression Products segment.

Everyday card sales less returns were up 0.1%, compared to 2013, as a result of increased selling prices of 3.1% mostly offset by a decline in unit volume of 2.9%. The selling price increase was a result of general price increases outpacing the continued shift to a higher proportion of value card sales. The unit volume decline was primarily driven by generally soft unit trends across most distribution channels.

Seasonal card sales less returns increased 0.1%, with an increase in selling prices of 2.1% and a decrease in unit volume of 1.9%. The increase in selling prices was primarily driven by both our North American Social Expression Products and International Social Expression Products segments across most of our seasonal card programs. The decline in unit volume was driven by our International Social Expression Products segment and was primarily attributable to our Mother's Day and Easter programs.

*Expense Overview*

MLOPC for 2014 were \$857.2 million, an increase of \$39.5 million from \$817.7 million in 2013. As a percentage of total revenue, these costs were 43.5% in 2014 compared to 43.8% in 2013. The retail operations we purchased from Clinton Cards in the second quarter of 2013 caused a net increase in MLOPC of approximately \$37 million during 2014 compared to 2013. In addition, the combination of higher sales volume and unfavorable product mix, partially offset by lower costs caused an increase in MLOPC of approximately \$7 million. These increases were partially offset by the favorable impact of foreign currency translation of approximately \$5 million.

SDM for 2014 were \$685.1 million, increasing \$31.2 million from \$653.9 million in 2013. As a percentage of total revenue, these costs were 34.8% in 2014 compared to 35.0% in 2013. The dollar increase was primarily driven by higher expenses of approximately \$56 million within our Retail Operations segment due to the timing of the Clinton Cards acquisition in the second quarter of 2013. The 2014 period includes twelve months of activity related to Clinton Cards retail stores while 2013 includes activity for slightly less than eight months. This increase was partially offset by lower sales, marketing and product management expenses of approximately \$13 million, the majority of which

related to Cardstore.com, lower supply chain costs of approximately \$6 million and the favorable impact of foreign currency translation of approximately \$6 million.

Administrative and general expenses were \$297.4 million in 2014, a decrease of \$1.2 million from \$298.6 million in 2013. The decrease was driven by lower bad debt expense, whereby 2013 included approximately \$17 million related to increased unsecured accounts receivable exposure as a result of Clinton Cards being placed into administration. In addition, 2013 included transaction costs in connection with the acquisition of the Clinton Cards retail operations of approximately \$7 million that did not recur in 2014. Also contributing to the decrease were lower legal related expenses of approximately \$8 million, a year-over-year decrease in costs related to our information technology systems refresh project of approximately \$5 million, the favorable impact of foreign currency translation of approximately \$1 million and general cost savings, of which no items were individually significant, of approximately \$4 million. These decreases were substantially offset by higher costs and fees related to the Merger of approximately \$21 million compared to 2013 and higher expenses of approximately \$9 million within our Retail Operations segment primarily due to the timing of the Clinton Cards acquisition in the second quarter of 2013. The 2014 period also includes approximately \$11 million of higher variable compensation expense primarily related to the establishment of a long-term incentive program to replace the prior stock-based compensation programs.

**Table of Contents**

Other operating (income) expense net was \$7.7 million of income during 2014 compared to \$4.3 million of expense in 2013. Included in 2013 were expenses of \$2.1 million related to the termination of certain agency agreements associated with our licensing business and an impairment of \$8.1 million related to the senior secured debt of Clinton Cards that we acquired in the first quarter of 2013. In 2014, based on updated estimated recovery information provided in connection with the Clinton Cards bankruptcy administration, we recorded adjustments to the Clinton Cards debt impairment resulting in a gain totaling \$4.9 million.

Interest expense was \$27.4 million during 2014, up from \$17.9 million in 2013. The increase of \$9.5 million was primarily attributable to increased borrowings in connection with the Merger. For further information of the increased borrowings, see Note 11, Debt, to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report.

Other non-operating income was \$3.3 million during 2014 compared to \$9.2 million in 2013. The 2014 period included a non-cash impairment of \$1.9 million related to our investment in Schurman. Refer to Note 1, Significant Accounting Policies, to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report for further information regarding our investment in Schurman. In addition, 2014 and 2013 included gains associated with our investment in a third party in the amounts of \$3.3 million and \$4.3 million, respectively. The remaining decrease was primarily due to a year-over-year change in foreign currency gains of \$2.5 million.

The effective tax rate was 55.4% and 41.9% during 2014 and 2013, respectively. The higher than statutory tax rate in 2014 was due to an increase to the valuation allowance in the amount of \$12.6 million against certain net operating loss and foreign tax credit carryforwards that we believe will expire unused and an increase in the state income tax expense due to the receipt of intercompany foreign dividends. The valuation allowance was recorded in accordance with Internal Revenue Code section 382 and 383 due to the Merger as previously disclosed. The higher than statutory tax rate in 2013 was primarily due to certain nondeductible expenses incurred as a result of the Clinton Cards acquisition as well as certain items includable as taxable income which did not have corresponding book income amounts also as a result of the Clinton Cards transaction.

*Segment Results*

Segment results are reported using actual foreign exchange rates for the periods presented. Refer to Note 19, Business Segment Information, to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report for further information and a reconciliation of total segment revenue to consolidated Total revenue and total segment earnings (loss) before tax to consolidated Income before income tax expense.

**North American Social Expression Products Segment**

<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>% Change</b>
Total revenue	\$ 1,253,842	\$ 1,245,269	0.7%
Segment earnings	172,502	160,052	7.8%

Total revenue of our North American Social Expression Products segment increased \$8.6 million in 2014 compared to 2013. The increase was primarily driven by higher sales of gift packaging, party goods and other ancillary products of approximately \$13 million and increased greeting card sales of approximately \$7 million. Partially offsetting these increases were the unfavorable impact of higher SBT implementations and foreign currency translation of approximately \$6 million and \$5 million, respectively.





**Table of Contents**

Segment earnings increased \$12.5 million in 2014 compared to 2013. The increase was driven by the impact of higher revenues which provided approximately \$7 million of additional gross margin, net of the unfavorable impact of higher SBT implementations of approximately \$6 million, as well as a decrease in sales, marketing and product management expenses of approximately \$13 million and lower costs related to our information technology systems refresh project of approximately \$5 million. These favorable items were partially offset by an increase in variable compensation expense (as noted above) of approximately \$9 million and the unfavorable impact of foreign currency translation of approximately \$3 million.

**International Social Expression Products Segment**

<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>% Change</b>
Total revenue	\$ 249,790	\$ 275,861	(9.5%)
Segment earnings (loss)	9,270	(13,428)	N/A

Total revenue of our International Social Expression Products segment decreased \$26.1 million in 2014 compared to 2013. The decrease was primarily due to lower sales of greeting cards of approximately \$12 million and reduced sales of gift packaging, party goods and other ancillary products of approximately \$11 million. In addition, foreign currency translation had an unfavorable impact of approximately \$8 million for 2014. Partially offsetting these decreases was the 2013 impairment of deferred costs of approximately \$4 million related to the supply agreement associated with the Clinton Cards Birthdays stores that were closed as part of the Clinton Cards bankruptcy administration process that did not recur 2014 and the impact of lower SBT implementations in 2014 compared to 2013 of approximately \$1 million.

Segment earnings increased \$22.7 million compared to 2013. The improvement in earnings was primarily driven by 2013 costs of approximately \$21 million related to Clinton Cards that do not have comparative amounts in 2014. In the first quarter of 2013, Clinton Cards, a significant third-party customer at the time, was placed into administration. As a result, we incurred bad debt expense of approximately \$17 million and an impairment of deferred costs related to the supply agreement associated with the Clinton Cards Birthdays stores of approximately \$4 million. The 2013 period also included charges of approximately \$3 million due to strategic business actions, including the divestiture of a small non-card product line and the closure of a small gift wrap manufacturing facility in Italy, which did not recur in 2014. In 2014, the impact on earnings from decreased revenue was substantially offset by favorable product mix as well as lower supply chain costs and scrap expenses of approximately \$7 million and \$2 million, respectively.

**Retail Operations Segment**

<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>% Change</b>
Total revenue	\$ 332,066	\$ 244,106	36.0%
Segment (loss) earnings	(4,637)	6,581	

During the second quarter of 2013, we acquired retail stores in the UK that we are operating under the Clintons brand. As of February 28, 2014, we were operating 396 stores. Total revenue in our Retail Operations segment increased approximately \$88 million, which includes approximately \$91 million of higher sales less the unfavorable impact from foreign exchange translation of approximately \$3 million. The revenue increase was due to the timing of the Clinton Cards acquisition, whereby the operating results of the Retail Operations segment for the year ended February 28, 2013 included slightly less than eight months of activity compared to a full twelve months during 2014. During the comparable eight month period in 2014, net sales at stores open one year or more were down

approximately 2.6% compared to 2013. Start-up and transitional costs related to the actions taken to execute our strategy to stabilize and improve the profitability of the stores acquired totaled \$1.3 million and \$7.7 million in 2014 and 2013, respectively. The retail operations are consolidated on a one-month lag corresponding with a fiscal year-end of February 1 for fiscal 2014.

**Table of Contents****AG Interactive Segment**

<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>% Change</b>
Total revenue	\$ 61,084	\$ 64,440	(5.2%)
Segment earnings	15,540	16,465	(5.6%)

Total revenue of our AG Interactive segment decreased \$3.4 million in 2014 compared to 2013. The decrease in revenue was driven primarily by lower advertising revenue and lower subscription revenue related to the disposition of a minor photo sharing business in the prior fiscal year. At the end of 2014 and 2013, AG Interactive had approximately 3.7 million online paid subscriptions.

Segment earnings decreased \$0.9 million in 2014 compared to 2013, primarily due to the 2013 gain recognized in connection with the disposition of a minor photo sharing business that did not recur in the current period and severance expense incurred in the current year third quarter. These decreases in earnings and the impact of lower revenue were substantially offset by overall cost savings across most functional areas of the business.

**Non-reportable Segments**

<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>% Change</b>
Total revenue	\$ 72,884	\$ 39,063	86.6%
Segment earnings	24,521	6,586	272.3%

Total revenue from our Non-reportable segment increased \$33.8 million in 2014 compared to 2013. This increase in revenue was driven primarily by an approximately \$35 million increase from our fixtures business, which obtained and completed a \$26 million contract to supply fixtures to a large consumer electronics company during 2014.

Segment earnings increased \$17.9 million in 2014 compared to 2013. About eighty percent of the increase was due to the impact of the higher revenue from the fixtures business. The remaining improvement was from our licensing business primarily due to cost savings initiatives during 2014.

**Unallocated Items**

Centrally incurred and managed costs are not allocated back to the operating segments. The unallocated items include interest expense for centrally-incurred debt, domestic profit-sharing expense and stock-based compensation expense. Unallocated items also included costs associated with corporate operations such as the senior management, corporate finance, legal and insurance programs.

<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Interest expense	\$ (27,363)	\$ (17,896)
Profit-sharing expense	(9,149)	(7,536)
Stock-based compensation expense	(13,812)	(10,743)
Corporate overhead expense	(53,646)	(54,167)
<b>Total Unallocated</b>	<b>\$ (103,970)</b>	<b>\$ (90,342)</b>

Interest expense for 2014 increased approximately \$9 million compared to 2013, primarily due to increased borrowings in connection with the Merger. For further information, refer to the discussion of our borrowing arrangements as disclosed in Note 11, Debt, to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report. In 2013, corporate overhead expense included legal and advisory fees of approximately \$7 million related to the Clinton Cards transaction, an impairment of approximately \$8 million related to the senior secured debt of Clinton Cards and higher legal expenses of approximately \$8 million primarily related to two class action lawsuits involving corporate-owned life insurance policies. The 2014 period included an adjustment to the Clinton Cards debt impairment, based on current estimated recovery information provided in connection with the Clinton Cards bankruptcy administration, which resulted in a gain of approximately \$5 million and higher expenses related to the Merger of approximately \$21 million. The 2014 period also included a non-cash impairment of approximately \$2 million related to our investment in Schurman and a non-cash loss of approximately \$2 million in connection with the freeze to the accrued benefit of the Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan. For 2014, stock-based compensation in the table above includes stock-based compensation prior to the Merger and the impact of the settlement of stock options and the cancellation or modification of outstanding restricted stock units and performance shares concurrent with the Merger, a portion of which is non-cash. There is no stock-based compensation subsequent to the Merger, as these plans were converted into cash compensation plans at the time of the Merger. Refer to Note 2, Merger, to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report for further information.

---

**Table of Contents*****Liquidity and Capital Resources******Operating Activities***

During the year, cash flow from operating activities provided cash of \$132.7 million compared to \$160.1 million in 2014, a decrease of \$27.4 million. Cash flow from operating activities for 2014 compared to 2013 decreased by \$2.7 million from \$162.8 million in 2013.

Accounts receivable, net of the effect of acquisitions and dispositions, was a use of cash of \$13.2 million in 2015 compared to a source of cash of \$8.4 million in 2014 and a use of cash of \$9.8 million in 2013. As a percentage of the prior twelve months net sales, net accounts receivable was 5.2% at February 28, 2015 compared to 5.0% at February 28, 2014. The year-over-year fluctuations occurred primarily within our International Social Expression Products segment and were primarily due to the timing of collections from, or credits issued to, certain customers occurring in a different pattern in the current period compared to the prior periods.

Inventories, net of the effect of acquisitions and dispositions, were a use of cash of \$20.3 million in 2015 compared to \$6.8 million in 2014 and \$31.6 million in 2013. The use of cash in 2015 was primarily due to our International Social Expressions and Retail Operations segments that grew inventory by approximately \$8 million and \$5 million, respectively. In addition, inventory increased within our display fixtures business by approximately \$8 million prior to the sale of that business in the second quarter of the current year. In 2014, the use of cash was driven primarily by our Retail Operations segment that grew inventory by approximately \$13 million. This was partially offset by lower inventory levels within our North American Social Expression Products segment. In 2013, the use of cash was driven primarily by our Retail Operations segment that grew inventory by approximately \$27 million from its acquisition in June 2012 to February 2013.

Other current assets, net of the effect of acquisitions and dispositions, were a use of cash of \$0.7 million during 2015, compared to a source of cash of \$16.1 million in 2014 and a use of cash of \$23.4 million in 2013. The source of cash in 2014 was primarily due to lower prepaid rents within our Retail Operations segment and lower prepaid insurance within our North American Social Expressions segment. The use of cash in 2013 was driven primarily by prepaid rents within our new Retail Operations segment that was not present in prior years.

Deferred costs net generally represents payments under agreements with retailers net of the related amortization of those payments. During 2015, payments exceeded amortization by \$10.1 million. During 2014, payments exceeded amortization by \$22.2 million. During 2013, amortization exceeded payments by \$27.1 million. See Note 10, Deferred Costs, to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report for further detail of deferred costs related to customer agreements.

Accounts payable and other liabilities, net of the effect of acquisitions and dispositions, were a source of cash of \$45.4 million in 2015, compared to \$2.0 million in 2014 and \$58.6 million in 2013. The 2015 growth in accounts payable and other liabilities, and thus an increase in cash flow, was partially due to increased accruals related to our annual and long-term variable compensation programs and partially due to normal year-over-year timing of business transactions and related payments. The 2013 increase in accounts payable and other liabilities was primarily due to our new Retail Operations segment as well as activities related to our information technology systems refresh project and other strategic projects.

---

**Table of Contents***Investing Activities*

Investing activities used \$19.1 million of cash in 2015 compared to \$32.7 million in 2014 and \$163.2 million in 2013. The current year includes proceeds received from the sale of AGI In-Store and the sale of our current world headquarters of \$73.7 million and \$13.5 million, respectively. In addition, the current year includes proceeds received from H L & L of \$9.9 million related to the sale of certain assets previously purchased by us related to the new world headquarters. The current year also includes proceeds from Clinton Cards administration of \$11.9 million. Partially offsetting these cash inflows was cash paid for capital expenditures of \$91.2 million and cash paid for acquired character property rights of \$37.7 million. The increase in capital expenditures compared to 2014 related primarily to increased investments within our Retail Operations segment, the purchase of a new building in the UK within our International Social Expressions Product segment and land related to our new world headquarters.

The use of cash during 2014 was primarily driven by \$54.1 million of cash paid for capital expenditures. The decrease in capital expenditures compared to 2013 related primarily to a decrease in assets acquired in connection with our information technology systems refresh project and machinery and equipment purchased for our card-producing facilities. Additionally, during 2014 we received a cash distribution of \$12.1 million related to our investment in a third party and proceeds of \$7.6 million from the Clinton Cards bankruptcy administration.

The use of cash during 2013 was primarily related to cash outlays of \$114.1 million associated with capital expenditures. Capital expenditures for 2013 related primarily to assets acquired in connection with our information technology systems refresh project and investments in our new Retail Operations segment. In addition, during 2013 we used \$56.6 million of cash to acquire all of the outstanding senior secured debt of Clinton Cards.

*Financing Activities*

Financing activities used \$129.3 million of cash during 2015 compared to \$153.0 million in 2014 and \$42.0 million in 2013. The primary use of cash in the current year was related to scheduled quarterly payments and voluntary prepayments on the term loan of \$90.0 million. In addition, we paid cash dividends of \$38.1 million during 2015.

The primary use of cash in 2014 was in connection with activities related to the Merger. These activities included borrowings under our new credit agreement, net of repayments and debt issuance costs, which provided cash of \$264.5 million, a contribution of \$240.0 million from our parent company, Century Intermediate Holding Company ( Parent ), and payment of cash of \$568.3 million to complete the Merger and cancel outstanding shares. In addition, we paid cash dividends of \$85.0 million, of which \$9.6 million was paid to shareholders prior to the Merger and \$75.4 million was paid to Parent after the Merger.

The 2013 use of cash primarily related to share repurchases and dividend payments. We paid \$81.0 million to repurchase approximately 5.3 million Class A common shares under our repurchase programs during 2013, which included \$2.2 million of cash settlements related to the repurchase of approximately 0.1 million Class A common shares that were initiated during 2012. In addition, we paid cash dividends of \$19.9 million during 2013. Partially offsetting these uses of cash, were borrowings under our credit agreement, which provided \$61.2 million of cash during 2013.

*Credit Sources*

Substantial credit sources are available to us. In total, we had available sources of credit of approximately \$550 million at February 28, 2015, which included \$250 million outstanding on our term loan facility, a \$250 million revolving credit facility and a \$50 million accounts receivable securitization facility, of which \$268.0 million in the

aggregate was unused as of February 28, 2015. Borrowings under the accounts receivable securitization facility are limited based on our eligible receivables outstanding. At February 28, 2015, we had \$4.3 million of borrowings outstanding under our revolving credit facility and we had no borrowings outstanding under the accounts receivable securitization facility. We had, in the aggregate, \$27.7 million outstanding under letters of credit, which reduced the total credit availability thereunder as of February 28, 2015.

For further information, refer to the discussion of our borrowing arrangements as disclosed in Note 11, Debt, to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report.

---

## Table of Contents

### Credit Facilities

In connection with the closing of the Merger, on August 9, 2013, we entered into a \$600 million secured credit agreement ( *Credit Agreement* ), which provides for a \$350 million term loan facility ( *Term Loan Facility* ) and a \$250 million revolving credit facility ( *Revolving Credit Facility* and, together with the Term Loan Facility, the *Credit Facilities* ). The Term Loan Facility was fully drawn on August 9, 2013, the effective date of the Merger. We issued the Term Loan Facility at a discount of \$10.8 million. The Term Loan Facility requires us to make quarterly payments of \$5 million through May, 31, 2019 and a final payment of \$235 million on August 9, 2019. Voluntary prepayments without penalty or premium are permitted. During 2015 the Corporation made voluntary prepayments of \$75 million on the Term Loan Facility, thereby postponing the next quarterly installment payment to November 30, 2018. We may elect to increase the commitments under each of the Term Loan Facility and the Revolving Credit Facility up to an aggregate amount of \$150 million. The proceeds of the term loans and the revolving loans borrowed on the Merger Date were used to fund a portion of the Merger consideration and pay fees and expenses associated therewith. Revolving loans borrowed under the Credit Agreement after the Merger Date were used for working capital and general corporate purposes. Subsequent to year-end, in March 2015, the Corporation made additional prepayments of \$65 million on the Term Loan Facility.

On January 24, 2014, we amended the Credit Agreement to among other things, permit (i) specified corporate elections and tax distributions associated with a conversion from a C corporation to an S corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (ii) to make a one-time restricted payment of up to \$50 million to Parent and recurring restricted payments to enable the payment of current interest on the PIK Notes (as defined in the *Capital Deployment and Investments* section below), and (iii) to make certain additional capital expenditures each year primarily related to the our information systems refresh project. The Credit Agreement was further amended on September 5, 2014. This amendment modified the Credit Agreement to among other things (i) reduce the interest rates applicable to the term loan and revolving loans, (ii) eliminate the London Interbank Offered Rate ( *LIBOR* ) floor interest rate used in the determination of interest charged on Eurodollar revolving loans, (iii) reduce the commitment fee applicable to unused revolving commitments and (iv) reset the usage term of the general restricted payment basket with effect from September 5, 2014. As a result of this amendment, certain changes in the syndicated lending group and voluntary prepayments on the term loan facility, we expensed \$2.8 million of unamortized financing fees.

The obligations under our Credit Agreement are guaranteed by Parent and our material domestic subsidiaries and are secured by substantially all of our assets and the guarantors.

The interest rate per annum applicable to the loans under the Credit Facilities are, at our election, equal to either (i) the base rate plus the applicable margin or (ii) the relevant adjusted Eurodollar rate for an interest period of one, two, three or six months, at our election, plus the applicable margin.

The Credit Agreement contains certain customary covenants, including covenants that limit our ability and the ability of our subsidiaries and the Parent to, among other things, incur or suffer to exist certain liens; make investments; enter into consolidations, mergers, acquisitions and sales of assets; incur or guarantee additional indebtedness; make distributions; enter into agreements that restrict the ability to incur liens or make distributions; and engage in transactions with affiliates. In addition, the Credit Agreement contains financial covenants that require us to maintain a total leverage ratio and interest coverage ratio in accordance with the limits set forth therein.

### Accounts Receivable Facility

We are also a party to an accounts receivable facility that provides funding of up to \$50 million, under which there were no borrowings outstanding as of February 28, 2015 and 2014.



Under the terms of the accounts receivable facility, we sell accounts receivable to AGC Funding Corporation (our wholly-owned, consolidated subsidiary), which in turn sells participating interests in eligible accounts receivable to third party financial institutions as part of a process that provides us funding similar to a revolving credit facility.

---

## Table of Contents

The accounts receivable facility has a scheduled termination date of August 7, 2015 and then must be renewed annually thereafter. Borrowings on the accounts receivable facility typically bear interest based on the one-month LIBOR plus 40 basis points.

AGC Funding Corporation also pays an annual facility fee of 60 basis points on the commitment of the accounts receivable securitization facility and customary administrative fees on letters of credit that have been issued. Funding under the facility may be used for working capital, general corporate purposes and the issuance of letters of credit.

The accounts receivable facility contains representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities customary for facilities of this type, including our obligation to maintain the same consolidated leverage ratio as it is required to maintain under our Credit Agreement.

### 7.375% Senior Notes Due 2021

On November 30, 2011, we closed a public offering of \$225 million aggregate principal amount of 7.375% senior notes due 2021 (the 2021 Senior Notes ). The net proceeds from this offering were used to redeem other existing debt.

The 2021 Senior Notes will mature on December 1, 2021 and bear interest at a fixed rate of 7.375% per year. The 2021 Senior Notes constitute our general unsecured senior obligations. The 2021 Senior Notes rank senior in right of payment to all our future obligations that are, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the 2021 Senior Notes and pari passu in right of payment with all our existing and future unsecured obligations that are not so subordinated. The 2021 Senior Notes are effectively subordinated to our secured indebtedness, including borrowings under the Credit Facilities described above, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. The 2021 Senior Notes also contain certain restrictive covenants that are customary for similar credit arrangements, including covenants that limit our ability to incur additional debt; declare or pay dividends; make distributions on or repurchase or redeem capital stock; make certain investments; enter into transactions with affiliates; grant or permit liens; sell assets; enter into sale and leaseback transactions; and consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets. These restrictions are subject to customary baskets and financial covenant tests.

At February 28, 2015, the Corporation was in compliance with the financial covenants under its borrowing agreements described above.

### *Capital Deployment and Investments*

On February 10, 2014, Century Intermediate Holding Company 2 ( CIHC2 ), an indirect parent of American Greetings, issued \$285 million aggregate principal amount of 9.75%/10.50% Senior PIK Toggle Notes due 2019 (the PIK Notes ). Excluding the first and last interest payment periods, which must be paid in cash, CIHC2 may elect to either accrue or pay cash interest on the PIK Notes. The PIK Notes carry a cash interest rate of 9.75%. Prior to the payment of interest by CIHC2, it is expected that we will provide CIHC2 with the cash flow for CIHC2 to pay interest on the PIK Notes. Assuming interest is paid regularly in cash, rather than accrued, the annual cash required to pay the interest is expected to be approximately \$27.8 million while the entire issuance of PIK Notes are outstanding. For further information, refer to the discussion of the PIK Notes as disclosed in *Transactions with Parent Companies and Other Affiliated Companies* in Note 18, Related Party Information, to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Throughout fiscal 2016 and thereafter, we will continue to consider all options for capital deployment including growth opportunities, acquisitions and other investments in third parties, expanding customer relationships, expenditures or investments related to our current product leadership initiatives or other future strategic initiatives,

capital expenditures, the information technology systems refresh project, paying down debt, paying dividends and, as appropriate, preserving cash. Our future operating cash flow and borrowing availability under our credit agreement and our accounts receivable securitization facility are expected to meet these and other currently anticipated funding requirements. The seasonal nature of our business results in peak working capital requirements that may be financed through short-term borrowings when cash on hand is insufficient.

**Table of Contents**

Over the next several years, we expect to allocate resources, including capital, to refresh our information technology systems by modernizing our systems, redesigning and deploying new processes, and evolving new organization structures, all of which are intended to drive efficiencies within the business and add new capabilities. Amounts that we spend could be material in any fiscal year and over the life of the project. The total amount spent through fiscal 2014 on this project was approximately \$109 million. During 2015, we spent approximately \$23 million, including capital of approximately \$17 million and expense of approximately \$6 million, on these information technology systems. Based on the current scope of the project, we currently expect to spend approximately \$190 million on these information technology systems over the remaining life of the project, the majority of which we expect will be capital expenditures. We believe these investments are important to our business, help us drive further efficiencies and add new capabilities; however, there can be no assurance that we will not spend more or less than \$190 million over the remaining life of the project, or that we will achieve the anticipated efficiencies or any cost savings.

*Contractual Obligations*

The following table presents our contractual obligations and commitments to make future payments as of February 28, 2015:

(Dollars in thousands)	Payment Due by Period as of February 28, 2015						Total
	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Thereafter	
Long-term debt	\$	\$	\$	\$ 14,300	\$ 240,000	\$ 225,181	\$ 479,481
Leases (1)	65,247	68,840	62,449	50,933	44,284	201,788	493,541
Commitments under customer agreements	59,018	34,465	34,481	34,101	1,080		163,145
Commitments under royalty agreements	12,654	12,119	6,996	675	675	169	33,288
Interest payments	24,376	23,151	23,133	22,485	19,317	33,281	145,743
Severance	3,266	1,037					4,303
Commitments under purchase agreements (2)	36,948	36,000	39,000	39,000	19,500		170,448
	\$ 201,509	\$ 175,612	\$ 166,059	\$ 161,494	\$ 324,856	\$ 460,419	\$ 1,489,949

- (1) Approximately \$4 million of the lease commitments in the table above relate to retail stores acquired by Schurman that are being subleased to Schurman. In connection with our acquisition of Clinton Cards, the number of stores that we are operating as of February 28, 2015, is 412. The estimated future minimum rental payments for noncancelable leases related to these stores is approximately \$326 million. Also included in the lease commitments is approximately \$142 million of estimated future minimum rental payments related to the new world headquarters building.
- (2) In connection with the sale of AGI In-Store, effective August 29, 2014, we entered into a long-term supply agreement whereby we are committed to purchase a significant portion of our North American display fixtures requirements from Rock-Tenn Company. The supply agreement has an initial term of five years. We are committed to purchase \$180 million of display fixture related products, accessories and/or services over the initial term of the agreement. As of February 28, 2015, we've purchased approximately \$10 million towards this commitment.

In addition to the contracts noted in the table, we issue purchase orders for products, materials and supplies used in the ordinary course of business. These purchase orders typically do not include long-term volume commitments, are based on pricing terms previously negotiated with vendors and are generally cancelable with the appropriate notice prior to receipt of the materials or supplies. Accordingly, the foregoing table excludes open purchase orders for such products, materials and supplies as of February 28, 2015. Also, we provide credit support to Schurman through a liquidity guaranty of up to \$10 million in favor of the lenders under Schurman's senior revolving credit facility as described in Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report, which are not included in the table as no amounts have been drawn and therefore we cannot determine the amount of usage in the future.

## **Table of Contents**

We expect to contribute \$5.3 million in 2016 to the defined benefit pension plan that we assumed in connection with our acquisition of Gibson Greetings, Inc. in 2001. This represents the legally required minimum contribution level. Any discretionary additional contributions we may make are not expected to exceed the deductible limits established by Internal Revenue Service regulations. Based on historic patterns and currently scheduled benefit payments, we expect to contribute \$2.5 million to the Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan in 2016, which represents the expected benefit payment for that period. Refer to Note 12 to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report for further information.

### ***Critical Accounting Estimates***

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the periods presented. Refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report. The following paragraphs include a discussion of the critical areas that required a higher degree of judgment or are considered complex.

#### ***Allowance for Doubtful Accounts***

We evaluate the collectibility of our accounts receivable based on a combination of factors. In circumstances where we are aware of a customer's inability to meet its financial obligations, a specific allowance for bad debts against amounts due is recorded to reduce the receivable to the amount we reasonably expect will be collected. In addition, we recognize allowances for bad debts based on estimates developed by using standard quantitative measures incorporating historical write-offs. The establishment of allowances requires the use of judgment and assumptions regarding the potential for losses on receivable balances. Although we consider these balances adequate and proper, changes in economic conditions in the retail markets in which we operate could have a material effect on the required allowance balances.

#### ***Sales Returns***

We provide for estimated returns for products sold with the right of return, primarily seasonal cards and certain other seasonal products, in the same period as the related revenues are recorded. These estimates are based upon historical sales returns, the amount of current year sales and other known factors. Estimated return rates utilized for establishing estimated returns reserves have approximated actual returns experience. However, actual returns may differ significantly, either favorably or unfavorably, from these estimates if factors such as the historical data we used to calculate these estimates do not properly reflect future returns or as a result of changes in economic conditions of the customer and/or its market. We regularly monitor our actual performance to estimated return rates and the adjustments attributable to any changes have historically not been material.

#### ***Deferred Costs***

In the normal course of our business, we enter into agreements with certain customers for the supply of greeting cards and related products. We view such agreements as advantageous in developing and maintaining business with our retail customers. The customer may receive a combination of cash payments, credits, discounts, allowances and other incentives to be earned as product is purchased from us over the stated term of the agreement or minimum purchase volume commitment. These agreements are negotiated individually to meet competitive situations and therefore, while some aspects of the agreements may be similar, important contractual terms may vary. In addition, the agreements may or may not specify us as the sole supplier of social expression products to the customer.

Although risk is inherent in the granting of advances, we subject such customers to our normal credit review. We maintain an allowance for deferred costs based on estimates developed by using standard quantitative measures incorporating historical write-offs. In instances where we are aware of a particular customer's inability to meet its performance obligation, we record a specific allowance to reduce the deferred cost asset to an estimate of its future value based upon expected recoverability. Losses attributed to these specific events have historically not been material.

---

**Table of Contents***Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets*

Goodwill represents the excess of purchase price over the estimated fair value of net assets acquired in business combinations accounted for by the purchase method. In accordance with ASC Topic 350 ( ASC 350 ),

Intangibles Goodwill and Other, goodwill and certain intangible assets are presumed to have indefinite useful lives and are thus not amortized, but subject to an impairment test annually or more frequently if indicators of impairment arise. We complete the annual goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible asset impairment tests during the fourth quarter. To test for goodwill impairment, we are required to estimate the fair market value of each of our reporting units. While we may use a variety of methods to estimate fair value for impairment testing, our primary methods are discounted cash flows and a market based analysis. We estimate future cash flows and allocations of certain assets using estimates for future growth rates and our judgment regarding the applicable discount rates. Changes to our judgments and estimates could result in a significantly different estimate of the fair market value of the reporting units, which could result in an impairment of goodwill.

*Deferred Income Taxes*

Deferred income taxes are recognized at currently enacted tax rates for temporary differences between the financial reporting and income tax bases of assets and liabilities and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, we assess whether it is more likely than not that a portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. We consider the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, tax planning strategies and projected future taxable income in making this assessment. The assumptions used in this assessment are consistent with our internal planning. A valuation allowance is recorded against those deferred tax assets determined to not be realizable based on our assessment. The amount of net deferred tax assets considered realizable could be increased or decreased in the future if our assessment of future taxable income or tax planning strategies change.

*Recent Accounting Pronouncements*

In August 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the FASB ) issued Accounting Standards Update ( ASU ) No. 2014-15, ( ASU 2014-15 ), Disclosure of Uncertainties About an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern . ASU 2014-15 requires management to perform interim and annual assessments of an entity's ability to continue as a going concern within one year of the date the financial statements are issued and provides guidance on determining when and how to disclose going concern uncertainties in the financial statements. Certain disclosures will be required if conditions give rise to substantial doubt about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern. ASU 2014-15 applies to all entities and is effective for annual and interim reporting periods ending after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. The Corporation does not expect that the adoption of this standards update will impact its consolidated financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09 ( ASU 2014-09 ), Revenue from Contracts with Customers . The objective of ASU 2014-19 is to establish a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers and will supersede most of the existing revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. The core principle of ASU 2014-09 is that an entity recognizes revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The standard also introduces several new and expanded disclosures that will enable users of financial statements to better understand the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. The new guidance is effective for annual reporting periods (including interim periods within those periods) beginning after December 15, 2016 for public companies. Early adoption is not permitted. The standard permits the use of either a retrospective or modified retrospective (cumulative effect) transition method. The Corporation is currently evaluating the new guidance and has



not determined the impact this standard may have on its financial statements nor decided upon the method of adoption.

In April 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-08 ( ASU 2014-08 ), Reporting Discontinued Operations and Disclosures of Disposals of Components of an Entity. ASU 2014-08 changes the criteria for determining which disposals can be presented as discontinued operations and modifies the related disclosure requirements. Under the new guidance, a disposal of a component of an entity or a group of components of an entity is required to be reported in discontinued operations if the disposal represents a strategic shift that has (or will have) a major effect on an entity's operations and financial results and is disposed of or classified as held for sale. The standard also introduces several new disclosures. The guidance applies prospectively to new disposals and new classifications of disposal groups as held for sale after the effective date. ASU 2014-08 is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2014, with early adoption permitted. The Corporation adopted ASU 2014-08 on August 29, 2014 in connection with the disposition of A.G. Industries, Inc. See Note 3 to the Consolidated Financial Statements under Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report for further information.

## **Table of Contents**

In July 2013, the FASB issued ASU No. 2013-11 ( ASU 2013-11 ), Presentation of an Unrecognized Tax Benefit When a Net Operating Loss Carryforward, a Similar Tax Loss, or a Tax Credit Carryforward Exists. ASU 2013-11 requires an unrecognized tax benefit, or a portion of an unrecognized tax benefit, to be presented in the financial statements as a reduction to a deferred tax asset for a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward, except as follows. To the extent a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward is not available at the reporting date, the unrecognized tax benefit should be presented in the financial statements as a liability and not combined with deferred tax assets. ASU 2013-11 is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2013 for public companies, with early adoption permitted. The Corporation adopted ASU 2013-11 on March 1, 2014.

### ***Factors That May Affect Future Results***

Certain statements in this report may constitute forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Federal securities laws. These statements can be identified by the fact that they do not relate strictly to historic or current facts. They use such words as anticipate, estimate, expect, project, intend, plan, believe and other words and terms having meaning in connection with any discussion of future operating or financial performance. These forward-looking statements are based on currently available information, but are subject to a variety of uncertainties, unknown risks and other factors concerning our operations and business environment, which are difficult to predict and may be beyond our control. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those suggested by these forward-looking statements, and that could adversely affect our future financial performance, include, but are not limited to, the following:

a weak retail environment and general economic conditions;

the loss of one or more retail customers and/or retail consolidations, acquisitions and bankruptcies, including the possibility of resulting adverse changes to retail contract terms;

competitive terms of sale offered to customers, including costs and other terms associated with new and expanded customer relationships;

risks associated with leasing substantial amounts of space for our retail stores;

the timing and impact of expenses incurred and investments made to support new retail or product strategies, as well as new product introductions and achieving the desired benefits from those investments;

unanticipated expenses we may be required to incur relating to our world headquarters project;

our ability to qualify for state and local incentives offered to assist us in the development of a new world headquarters;

the timing of investments in, together with the ability to successfully implement or achieve the desired benefits and cost savings associated with, any information systems refresh we may implement;

the timing and impact of converting customers to a scan-based trading model;

Schurman's ability to successfully operate its retail operations and satisfy its obligations to us;

consumer demand for social expression products generally, shifts in consumer shopping behavior, and consumer acceptance of products as priced and marketed, including the success of new and expanded advertising and marketing efforts, such as our online efforts through Cardstore.com;

**Table of Contents**

the impact and availability of technology, including social media, on product sales;

escalation in the cost of providing employee health care;

the ability to comply with our debt covenants;

our ability to adequately maintain the security of our electronic and other confidential information;

fluctuations in the value of currencies in major areas where we operate, including the U.S. Dollar, Euro, UK Pound Sterling and Canadian Dollar; and

the outcome of any legal claims, known or unknown.

The risks and uncertainties identified above are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we believe to be immaterial also may adversely affect us. Should any known or unknown risks or uncertainties develop into actual events, or underlying assumptions prove inaccurate, these developments could have material adverse effects on our business, financial condition and results of operations. For further information concerning the risks we face and issues that could materially affect our financial performance related to forward-looking statements, refer to the **Risk Factors** section under Part I, Item 1A of this Annual Report.

**Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

**Derivative Financial Instruments** We had no derivative financial instruments as of February 28, 2015.

**Interest Rate Exposure** We manage interest rate exposure through a mix of fixed and floating rate debt. Currently, approximately 53% of our debt is carried at variable interest rates. We believe that our overall interest rate exposure risk is limited. Based on our interest rate exposure on our non-fixed rate debt as of and during the year ended February 28, 2015, a hypothetical 10% movement in interest rates would not have had a material impact on interest expense.

**Foreign Currency Exposure** Our international operations expose us to translation risk when the local currency financial statements are translated into U.S. dollars. As currency exchange rates fluctuate, translation of the statements of operations of international subsidiaries to U.S. dollars could affect comparability of results between years. Approximately 36%, 36% and 35% of our 2015, 2014 and 2013 total revenue from continuing operations, respectively, were generated from operations outside the United States. Operations in Australia, New Zealand, Canada, the European Union and the UK are denominated in currencies other than U.S. dollars. No assurance can be given that future results will not be affected by significant changes in foreign currency exchange rates. However, for the year ended February 28, 2015, a hypothetical 10% weakening of the U.S. dollar would not materially affect our income before income tax expense.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

<b>Index to Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Financial Data</b>	<b>Page Number</b>
<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	45
<u>Consolidated Statement of Income - Years ended February 28, 2015, 2014 and 2013</u>	46
<u>Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income - Years ended February 28, 2015, 2014 and 2013</u>	47
<u>Consolidated Statement of Financial Position - February 28, 2015 and 2014</u>	48
<u>Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows - Years ended February 28, 2015, 2014 and 2013</u>	49
<u>Consolidated Statement of Shareholder s Equity - Years ended February 28, 2015, 2014 and 2013</u>	50
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements - Years February 28, 2015, 2014 and 2013</u>	51
Supplementary Financial Data:	
<u>Quarterly Results of Operations (Unaudited)</u>	88

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

Board of Directors and Shareholder

American Greetings Corporation

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statement of financial position of American Greetings Corporation as of February 28, 2015 and February 28, 2014, and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, shareholder's equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended February 28, 2015. Our audits also included the financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15(a). These financial statements and schedule are the responsibility of the Corporation's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and schedule based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Corporation's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Corporation's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of American Greetings Corporation at February 28, 2015 and February 28, 2014, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended February 28, 2015, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Also, in our opinion, the related financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole, presents fairly in all material respects the information set forth therein.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Cleveland, Ohio

May 15, 2015

**Table of Contents****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF INCOME****Years ended February 28, 2015, 2014 and 2013**

Thousands of dollars

	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Net sales	\$ 1,986,352	\$ 1,941,809	\$ 1,842,544
Other revenue	24,617	27,857	26,195
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>2,010,969</b>	<b>1,969,666</b>	<b>1,868,739</b>
Material, labor and other production costs	882,337	857,227	817,740
Selling, distribution and marketing expenses	696,543	685,088	653,935
Administrative and general expenses	289,433	297,443	298,569
Goodwill and other intangible assets impairment	21,924	733	
Other operating (income) expense net	(23,674)	(7,718)	4,330
<b>Operating income</b>	<b>144,406</b>	<b>136,893</b>	<b>94,165</b>
Interest expense	36,020	27,363	17,896
Interest income	(2,639)	(400)	(471)
Other non-operating expense (income) net	319	(3,296)	(9,174)
<b>Income before income tax expense</b>	<b>110,706</b>	<b>113,226</b>	<b>85,914</b>
Income tax expense	45,599	62,704	35,996
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 65,107</b>	<b>\$ 50,522</b>	<b>\$ 49,918</b>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME****Years ended February 28, 2015, 2014 and 2013**

Thousands of dollars

	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Net income	\$ 65,107	\$ 50,522	\$ 49,918
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax:			
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(23,303)	12,545	(11,015)
Pension and postretirement benefit adjustments	(1,852)	5,344	5,712
Unrealized (loss) gain on securities		(4)	
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax	(25,155)	17,885	(5,303)
Comprehensive income	\$ 39,952	\$ 68,407	\$ 44,615

See notes to consolidated financial statements.



**Table of Contents****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION****February 28, 2015 and 2014**

Thousands of dollars except share and per share amounts

	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 43,327	\$ 63,963
Trade accounts receivable, net	102,339	97,925
Inventories	248,577	254,761
Deferred and refundable income taxes	45,976	46,996
Assets held for sale	35,529	
Prepaid expenses and other	157,669	146,164
Total current assets	633,417	609,809
OTHER ASSETS	431,838	542,766
DEFERRED AND REFUNDABLE INCOME TAXES	90,143	74,103
PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT NET	380,297	375,765
	<b>\$ 1,535,695</b>	<b>\$ 1,602,443</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDER S EQUITY</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Debt due within one year	\$	\$ 20,000
Accounts payable	133,135	120,568
Accrued liabilities	75,992	68,838
Accrued compensation and benefits	95,193	74,017
Income taxes payable	22,512	14,866
Liabilities held for sale	1,712	
Deferred revenue	27,200	31,288
Other current liabilities	63,199	85,785
Total current liabilities	418,943	415,362
LONG-TERM DEBT	472,729	539,114
OTHER LIABILITIES	303,231	301,815
DEFERRED INCOME TAXES AND NONCURRENT INCOME TAXES PAYABLE	11,466	18,705
<b>SHAREHOLDER S EQUITY</b>		
Common shares par value \$.01 per share: 100 shares issued and outstanding		
Capital in excess of par value	240,000	240,000
Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income	(24,403)	752
Retained earnings	113,729	86,695
Total shareholder s equity	329,326	327,447

\$ 1,535,695    \$ 1,602,443

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS****Years ended February 28, 2015, 2014 and 2013**

Thousands of dollars

	2015	2014	2013
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net income	\$ 65,107	\$ 50,522	\$ 49,918
Adjustments to reconcile net income to cash flows from operating activities:			
Goodwill and other intangible assets impairment	21,924	733	
Fixed asset impairment	3,660	258	
Contract asset impairment	4,422		
Stock-based compensation		8,091	10,743
Gain on sale of AGI In-Store	(35,004)		
Net loss on disposal of fixed assets	15,983	560	631
Depreciation and intangible assets amortization	59,853	55,025	49,405
Provision for doubtful accounts	1,214	368	16,064
Clinton Cards secured debt (recovery) impairment	(3,390)	(4,910)	8,106
Interest on Clinton Cards secured debt	(2,507)		
Deferred income taxes	(21,357)	22,615	27,530
Gain related to investment in third party		(3,262)	(4,293)
Other non-cash charges	6,938	6,783	1,198
Changes in operating assets and liabilities, net of acquisitions and dispositions:			
Trade accounts receivable	(13,241)	8,359	(9,820)
Inventories	(20,325)	(6,761)	(31,558)
Other current assets	(652)	16,086	(23,404)
Net payable/receivable with related parties	1,945	(395)	
Income taxes	9,752	21,151	(18,607)
Deferred costs net	(10,133)	(22,209)	27,069
Accounts payable and other liabilities	45,446	2,046	58,586
Other net	3,084	5,014	1,196
<b>Total Cash Flows From Operating Activities</b>	<b>132,719</b>	<b>160,074</b>	<b>162,764</b>
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Property, plant and equipment additions	(91,166)	(54,097)	(114,149)
Cash received in Clinton Cards acquisition			621
Proceeds from sale of fixed assets	24,198	1,652	853
Proceeds from sale of AGI In-Store	73,659		
Proceeds from Clinton Cards administration	11,926	7,644	
Proceeds related to investment in third party		12,105	6,061
Cash paid for acquired character property rights	(37,700)		
Purchase of Clinton Cards debt			(56,560)

Edgar Filing: AMERICAN GREETINGS CORP - Form 10-K

Total Cash Flows From Investing Activities	(19,083)	(32,696)	(163,174)
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Proceeds from revolving lines of credit	416,700	385,736	543,150
Repayments on revolving lines of credit	(416,900)	(442,436)	(481,950)
Proceeds from term loan		339,250	
Repayments on term loan	(90,000)	(10,000)	
Issuance, exercise or settlement of share-based payment awards		(4,487)	(2,648)
Tax benefit from share-based payment awards		279	364
Contribution from parent		240,000	
Payments to shareholders to effect merger		(568,303)	
Dividends to shareholders	(38,073)	(85,034)	(19,927)
Purchase of treasury shares			(80,991)
Financing fees	(1,065)	(8,045)	
<b>Total Cash Flows From Financing Activities</b>	<b>(129,338)</b>	<b>(153,040)</b>	<b>(42,002)</b>
<b>EFFECT OF EXCHANGE RATE CHANGES ON CASH</b>	<b>(4,934)</b>	<b>3,566</b>	<b>(3,967)</b>
<b>DECREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	<b>(20,636)</b>	<b>(22,096)</b>	<b>(46,379)</b>
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year	63,963	86,059	132,438
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year</b>	<b>\$ 43,327</b>	<b>\$ 63,963</b>	<b>\$ 86,059</b>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF SHAREHOLDER S EQUITY****Years ended February 28, 2015, 2014 and 2013**

Thousands of dollars except per share amounts

	Common Shares		Capital in Excess of Par Value	Treasury Stock	Accumulated Other Comprehensive (Loss) Income	Retained Earnings	Total	
	Common	Class A	Class B					
<b>BALANCE</b>								
<b>FEBRUARY 29,</b>								
<b>2012</b>	\$	\$ 34,011	\$ 2,842	\$ 513,163	\$ (1,020,838)	\$ (11,830)	\$ 1,210,110	\$ 727,458
Net income						49,918		49,918
Other comprehensive loss					(5,303)			(5,303)
Cash dividends - \$0.60 per share						(19,929)		(19,929)
Sale of shares under benefit plans, including tax benefits		401	40	(1,491)	411	(1,699)		(2,338)
Purchase of treasury shares		(5,325)	(2)		(73,415)			(78,742)
Stock compensation expense				10,743				10,743
Stock grants and other		1	3	10	60	(4)		70
<b>BALANCE</b>								
<b>FEBRUARY 28,</b>								
<b>2013</b>		29,088	2,883	522,425	(1,093,782)	(17,133)	1,238,396	681,877
Net income						50,522		50,522
Other comprehensive income					17,885			17,885
Cash dividends to common shareholders - \$.30 per share (pre-merger)						(9,614)		(9,614)
Cash dividends to parent						(75,420)		(75,420)
Sales of shares under benefit plans, including tax		223	28	560	342	(1,080)		73

benefits						
Contribution from parent			240,000			240,000
Payments to shareholders to effect merger	(29,305)	(606)		(538,392)		(568,303)
Cancellation of Family Shareholders shares	(5)	(2,307)			2,312	
Stock compensation expense			4,125			4,125
Stock grants and other	(1)	2	2	25	(5)	23
Settlement, modification or cancellation of share-based payment awards pursuant to merger (see Note 15)			(13,721)			(13,721)
Cancellation of treasury shares			(513,391)	1,631,807	(1,118,416)	
<b>BALANCE</b>						
<b>FEBRUARY 28, 2014</b>			240,000		752	327,447
Net income					86,695	65,107
Other comprehensive loss					(25,155)	(25,155)
Cash dividends to parent					(38,073)	(38,073)
<b>BALANCE</b>						
<b>FEBRUARY 28, 2015</b>	\$	\$	\$	\$ 240,000	\$	\$ 329,326

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

---

**Table of Contents****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****Years ended February 28, 2015, 2014 and 2013**

Thousands of dollars

**NOTE 1 SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Consolidation:** The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of American Greetings Corporation and its subsidiaries ( American Greetings or the Corporation ). All significant intercompany accounts and transactions are eliminated. The Corporation s fiscal year ends on February 28 or 29. References to a particular year refer to the fiscal year ending in February of that year. For example, 2015 refers to the year ended February 28, 2015. The Corporation s subsidiary, AG Retail Cards Limited, acquired in 2013, operates retail stores in the United Kingdom (also referred to herein as UK ), and is consolidated on a one-month lag corresponding with its fiscal year-end of January 31 for 2015.

The Corporation s investments in less than majority-owned companies in which it has the ability to exercise significant influence over operating and financial policies are accounted for using the equity method except when they qualify as variable interest entities ( VIE ) and the Corporation is the primary beneficiary, in which case the investments are consolidated in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ( ASC ) Topic 810 ( ASC 810 ), Consolidation. Investments that do not meet the above criteria are accounted for under the cost method.

Prior to the fourth quarter of 2014, the Corporation held an approximate 15% equity interest in Schurman Fine Papers ( Schurman ) which is a VIE as defined in ASC 810. Schurman owns and operates specialty card and gift retail stores in the United States and Canada. The stores are primarily located in malls and strip shopping centers. During the third quarter of 2014, the Corporation determined that, due to continued operating losses, shareholders deficit and lack of return on the Corporation s investment, the cost method investment was permanently impaired. As a result, the Corporation recorded an impairment charge in the amount of \$1,935 which reduced the carrying amount of the investment to zero. In addition, in order to mitigate ongoing risks to the Corporation that may arise from retaining an equity interest in Schurman, during the fourth quarter of 2014, the Corporation transferred to Schurman its 15% equity interest and, as a result, no longer has an equity interest in Schurman.

The Corporation provides Schurman limited credit support through the provision of a liquidity guaranty ( Liquidity Guaranty ) in favor of the lenders under Schurman s senior revolving credit facility (the Senior Credit Facility ). Pursuant to the terms of the Liquidity Guaranty, the Corporation has guaranteed the repayment of up to \$10,000 of Schurman s borrowings under the Senior Credit Facility to help ensure that Schurman has sufficient borrowing availability under this facility. The Liquidity Guaranty is required to be backed by a letter of credit for the term of the Liquidity Guaranty, which expires in January 2019. The Corporation s obligations under the Liquidity Guaranty generally may not be triggered unless Schurman s lenders under its Senior Credit Facility have substantially completed the liquidation of the collateral under Schurman s Senior Credit Facility, or 91 days after the liquidation is started, whichever is earlier, and will be limited to the deficiency, if any, between the amount owed and the amount collected in connection with the liquidation. There was no triggering event or liquidation of collateral as of February 28, 2015 requiring the use of the Liquidity Guaranty.

During the current period, the Corporation assessed the variable interests in Schurman and determined that a third party holder of variable interests has the controlling financial interest in the VIE and thus, the third party, not the Corporation, is the primary beneficiary. In completing this assessment, the Corporation identified the activities that it considers most significant to the future economic success of the VIE and determined that it does not have the power to direct those activities. As such, Schurman is not consolidated in the Corporation s results. The Corporation s maximum

exposure to loss as it relates to Schurman as of February 28, 2015 includes:

Liquidity Guaranty of Schurman's indebtedness of \$10,000;

normal course of business trade and other receivables due from Schurman of \$22,948, the balance of which fluctuates throughout the year due to the seasonal nature of the business; and

the operating leases currently subleased to Schurman, the aggregate lease payments for the remaining life of which was \$4,238 as of February 28, 2015.



---

**Table of Contents**

In addition, the Corporation held a minority investment in the common stock of a privately held company that effected a recapitalization transaction in July 2012. As a result of this recapitalization, the Corporation retained a portion of its investment in the company and sold its remaining common stock in the company, realizing a gain of \$4,293. Additionally, on August 1, 2013, the Corporation received a cash distribution from this recapitalized company totaling \$12,105, which was in part a return of capital of \$8,843 that reduced the carrying amount of the investment to zero, and the remaining \$3,262 realized as an investment gain. The total proceeds from the distributions received in 2014 and from the sale of common stock in 2013 associated with this investment amounted to \$12,105 and \$6,061, respectively, and are reflected in Investing Activities on the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows. The gains related to the Corporation's investment in this company are included in Other non-operating (income) expense net on the Consolidated Statement of Income.

**Reclassifications:** Certain amounts in the prior year financial statements have been reclassified to conform to the 2015 presentation.

**Use of Estimates:** The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates. On an ongoing basis, management reviews its estimates, including those related to sales returns, allowance for doubtful accounts, recoverability of intangibles and other long-lived assets, deferred tax asset valuation allowances, deferred costs and various other allowances and accruals, based on currently available information. Changes in facts and circumstances may alter such estimates and affect the results of operations and the financial position in future periods.

**Earnings per Share:** As a result of the Merger (as defined in Note 2), the Corporation's equity is no longer publicly traded. As such, earnings per share information is not required.

**Cash Equivalents:** The Corporation considers all highly liquid instruments purchased with an original maturity of less than three months to be cash equivalents.

**Allowance for Doubtful Accounts:** The Corporation evaluates the collectibility of its accounts receivable based on a combination of factors. In circumstances where the Corporation is aware of a customer's inability to meet its financial obligations, a specific allowance for bad debts against amounts due is recorded to reduce the receivable to the amount the Corporation reasonably expects will be collected. In addition, the Corporation recognizes allowances for bad debts based on estimates developed by using standard quantitative measures incorporating historical write-offs. See Note 6 for further information.

**Concentration of Credit Risks:** The Corporation sells primarily to customers in the retail trade, primarily those in mass merchandising, which is comprised of three distinct channels: mass merchandisers (including discount retailers), chain drug stores and supermarkets. In addition, the Corporation sells its products through a variety of other distribution channels, including card and gift shops, department stores, military post exchanges, variety stores and combo stores (stores combining food, general merchandise and drug items) as well as through its retail operations in the UK. The Corporation also sells paper greeting cards through its Cardstore.com Web site, and, from time to time, the Corporation sells its products to independent, third-party distributors. These customers are located throughout the United States, Canada, the United Kingdom, Australia and New Zealand. Net sales to the Corporation's five largest customers accounted for approximately 40%, 39% and 39% of total revenue in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Net sales to Wal-Mart Stores, Inc. and its subsidiaries accounted for approximately 14% of total revenue in 2015, 2014 and 2013. Net sales to Target Corporation accounted for approximately 13% of total revenue in 2015, 2014 and 2013.

The Corporation conducts business based on periodic evaluations of its customers' financial condition and generally does not require collateral to secure their obligation to the Corporation. While the competitiveness of the retail industry presents an inherent uncertainty, the Corporation does not believe a significant risk of loss exists from a concentration of credit.

**Inventories:** Finished products, work in process and raw materials inventories are carried at the lower of cost or market. The last-in, first-out ( LIFO ) cost method is used for certain domestic inventories, which approximate 55% of the total pre-LIFO consolidated inventories at February 28, 2015 and 2014. The remaining domestic and international non-retail store inventories principally use the first-in, first-out ( FIFO ) method except for display

**Table of Contents**

material and factory supplies which are carried at average cost. Retail store inventories are carried at average cost. The Corporation allocates fixed production overhead to inventory based on the normal capacity of the production facilities. Abnormal amounts of idle facility expense, freight, handling costs and wasted material are treated as a current period expense. See Note 7 for further information.

**Deferred Costs:** In the normal course of its business, the Corporation enters into agreements with certain customers for the supply of greeting cards and related products. The Corporation classifies the total contractual amount of the incentive consideration committed to the customer but not yet earned as a deferred cost asset at the inception of an agreement, or any future amendments. Deferred costs estimated to be earned by the customer and charged to operations during the next twelve months are classified as Prepaid expenses and other on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position and the remaining amounts to be charged beyond the next twelve months are classified as Other assets. Such costs are capitalized as assets reflecting the probable future economic benefits obtained as a result of the transactions. Future economic benefit is further defined as cash inflow to the Corporation. The Corporation, by incurring these costs, is ensuring the probability of future cash flows through sales to customers. The amortization of such deferred costs over the stated term of the agreement or the minimum purchase volume commitment properly matches the cost of obtaining business over the periods to be benefited. The Corporation maintains an allowance for deferred costs based on estimates developed using standard quantitative measures incorporating historical write-offs. In instances where the Corporation is aware of a particular customer's inability to meet its performance obligation, a specific allowance is recorded to reduce the deferred cost asset to an estimate of its future value based upon expected recoverability. See Note 10 for further discussion.

**Deferred Film Production Costs:** The Corporation is engaged in the production of film-based entertainment, which is generally exploited in the DVD, theatrical release or broadcast format. This entertainment is related to Strawberry Shortcake, Care Bears and other properties developed by the Corporation and is used to support the Corporation's merchandise licensing strategy.

Film production costs are accounted for pursuant to ASC Topic 926 ( ASC 926 ), Entertainment Films, and are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value based on anticipated total revenue ( ultimate revenue ). Film production costs are generally capitalized. These costs are then recognized ratably based on the ratio of the current period's revenue to estimated remaining ultimate revenues. Ultimate revenues are calculated in accordance with ASC 926 and require estimates and the exercise of judgment. Accordingly, these estimates are periodically updated to include the actual results achieved or new information as to anticipated revenue performance of each title.

Production expense totaled \$2,031, \$3,514 and \$3,360 in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively, with no significant amounts related to changes in ultimate revenue estimates during these periods. These production costs are included in Material, labor and other production costs on the Consolidated Statement of Income. Amortization of production costs totaling \$1,377, \$2,776 and \$2,089 in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively, are included in Other - net within Operating Activities on the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows. As of February 28, 2015, a portion of deferred film production costs was classified as held for sale related to the expected sale of the Strawberry Shortcake property. See Note 3 for further information. The balance of deferred film production costs was \$2,173 and \$7,031 at February 28, 2015 and 2014, respectively, and is included in Other assets on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position. The Corporation expects to amortize approximately \$400 of production costs during the next twelve months.

**Investment in Life Insurance:** The Corporation's investment in corporate-owned life insurance policies is recorded in Prepaid and other expenses and Other assets net of policy loans and related interest payable on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position. The net balance was \$28,772 and \$28,886 as of February 28, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The net life insurance expense, including interest expense, is included in Administrative and general expenses on the Consolidated Statement of Income. The related interest expense, which approximates amounts paid,

was \$11,671, \$11,591 and \$11,427 in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. In the fourth quarter of 2015, in order to mitigate the ongoing risks to the Corporation that may arise from retaining certain policies, the Corporation surrendered those policies. This action had a significant impact on the Corporation's tax rate in the current year. See Note 17 for further information.

**Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets:** Goodwill represents the excess of purchase price over the estimated fair value of net assets acquired in business combinations and is not amortized in accordance with ASC Topic 350, Intangibles - Goodwill and Other. This topic addresses the amortization of intangible assets with finite lives and the impairment testing and recognition for goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets. The Corporation is

---

**Table of Contents**

required to evaluate the carrying value of its goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets for potential impairment on an annual basis or more frequently if indicators arise. While the Corporation may use a variety of methods to estimate fair value for impairment testing, its primary methods are discounted cash flows and a market based analysis. The required annual impairment tests are completed during the fourth quarter. Intangible assets with finite lives are amortized over their estimated lives. See Note 9 for further discussion.

**Property and Depreciation:** Property, plant and equipment are carried at cost. Depreciation and amortization of buildings, software, equipment and fixtures are computed principally by the straight-line method over the useful lives of the various assets. The cost of buildings is depreciated over 40 years; computer hardware and software over 3 to 10 years; machinery and equipment over 3 to 15 years; and furniture and fixtures over 8 to 20 years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the lease term or the estimated life of the leasehold improvement. Property, plant and equipment are reviewed for impairment in accordance with ASC Topic 360 ( ASC 360 ), Property, Plant and Equipment. ASC 360 also provides a single accounting model for the disposal of long-lived assets. See Note 8 for further information.

**Disposal Group Held for Sale:** In accordance with ASC Topic 205, assets and liabilities of a disposal group classified as held for sale are presented separately in the asset and liability sections of the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position. In addition, in accordance with ASC 360, assets of a disposal group held for sale are stated at the lower of their fair values less cost to sell or carrying amounts and depreciation and amortization is no longer recognized.

**Operating Leases:** Rent expense for operating leases, which may have escalating rentals over the term of the lease, is recorded on a straight-line basis over the initial lease term. The initial lease term includes the build-out period of leases, where no rent payments are typically due under the terms of the lease. The difference between rent expense and rent paid is recorded as deferred rent. Construction allowances received from landlords are recorded as a deferred rent credit and amortized to rent expense over the initial term of the lease. The Corporation records lease rent expense net of any related sublease income. See Note 13 for further information.

**Pension and Other Postretirement Benefits:** The Corporation has several defined benefit pension plans and a defined benefit health care plan that provides postretirement medical benefits to full-time United States employees who meet certain requirements. In accordance with ASC Topic 715, Compensation-Retirement Benefits, the Corporation recognizes the plans funded status in its statement of financial position, measures the plans assets and obligations as of the end of its fiscal year and recognizes the changes in a defined benefit postretirement plan s funded status in comprehensive income in the year in which the changes occur. See Note 12 for further information.

**Revenue Recognition:** Sales are recognized when title and the risk of loss have been transferred to the customer, which generally occurs upon delivery.

Seasonal cards and certain other seasonal products are generally sold with the right of return on unsold merchandise. The Corporation provides for estimated returns of these products when those sales are recognized. These estimates are based on historical sales returns, the amount of current year sales and other known factors. Accrual rates utilized for establishing estimated returns reserves have approximated actual returns experience.

Products sold without a right of return may be subject to sales credit issued at the Corporation s discretion for damaged, obsolete and outdated products. The Corporation maintains an estimated reserve for these sales credits based on historical information.

For retailers with a scan-based trading ( SBT ) arrangement, the Corporation owns the product delivered to its retail customers until the product is sold by the retailer to the ultimate consumer, at which time the Corporation recognizes revenue for both everyday and seasonal products. When a SBT arrangement with a retailer is finalized, the Corporation reverses previous sales transactions based on retailer inventory turn rates and the estimated timing of the store conversions. Legal ownership of the inventory at the retailer s stores reverts back to the Corporation at the time of the conversion and the amount of sales reversal is finalized based on the actual inventory at the time of conversion.

Sales at the Corporation s retail operations in the UK are recognized upon the sale of product to the consumer.

**Table of Contents**

Subscription revenue, primarily for the AG Interactive segment, represents fees paid by customers for access to particular services for the term of the subscription. Subscription revenue is generally billed in advance and is recognized ratably over the subscription periods.

The Corporation has agreements for licensing certain characters and other intellectual property. These license agreements provide for royalty revenue to the Corporation based on a percentage of net sales and are subject to certain guaranteed minimum royalties. These license agreements may include the receipt of upfront advances, which are recorded as deferred revenue and earned during the period of the agreement. Certain of these agreements are managed by outside agents. All payments flow through the agents prior to being remitted to the Corporation. Typically, the Corporation receives monthly payments from the agents. Royalty revenue is generally recognized upon cash receipt and is recorded in Other revenue. Revenues and expenses associated with the servicing of these agreements are summarized as follows:

	2015	2014	2013
Royalty revenue	\$ 22,660	\$ 26,170	\$ 24,740
Royalty expenses:			
Material, labor and other production costs	\$ 2,602	\$ 8,583	\$ 9,929
Selling, distribution and marketing expenses	6,297	6,339	7,336
Administrative and general expenses	2,003	1,945	1,848
	\$ 10,902	\$ 16,867	\$ 19,113

**Sales Taxes:** Sales taxes are not included in net sales as the Corporation is a conduit for collecting and remitting taxes to the appropriate taxing authorities.

**Translation of Foreign Currencies:** Asset and liability accounts are translated into United States dollars using exchange rates in effect at the date of the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position; revenue and expense accounts are translated at average exchange rates during the related period. Translation adjustments are reflected as a component of shareholder's equity within accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). Upon sale, or upon complete or substantially complete liquidation of an investment in a foreign entity, that component of shareholder's equity is reclassified as part of the gain or loss on sale or liquidation of the investment. Gains and losses resulting from foreign currency transactions, including intercompany transactions that are not considered permanent investments, are included in Other non-operating (income) expense - net as incurred.

**Shipping and Handling Fees:** The Corporation classifies shipping and handling fees as part of Selling, distribution and marketing expenses. Shipping and handling fees were \$128,928, \$127,400 and \$132,508 in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**Advertising Expenses:** Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising expenses were \$17,470, \$22,724 and \$32,120 in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**Income Taxes:** Income tax expense includes both current and deferred taxes. Current tax expense represents the amount of income taxes paid or payable (or refundable) for the year, including interest and penalties. Deferred income taxes, net of appropriate valuation allowances, are recognized for the estimated future tax effects attributable to tax carryforwards and the temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial

reporting purposes and the amounts realized for income tax purposes. The effect of a change to the deferred tax assets or liabilities as a result of new tax law, including tax rate changes, is recognized in the period that the tax law is enacted. Valuation allowances are recorded against deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that such assets will not be realized. When an uncertain tax position meets the more likely than not recognition threshold, the position is measured to determine the amount of benefit to recognize in the financial statements. See Note 17 for further discussion.



---

**Table of Contents****Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In August 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2014-15, (ASU 2014-15), Disclosure of Uncertainties About an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern. ASU 2014-15 requires management to perform interim and annual assessments of an entity's ability to continue as a going concern within one year of the date the financial statements are issued and provides guidance on determining when and how to disclose going concern uncertainties in the financial statements. Certain disclosures will be required if conditions give rise to substantial doubt about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern. ASU 2014-15 applies to all entities and is effective for annual and interim reporting periods ending after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. The Corporation does not expect that the adoption of this standards update will impact its consolidated financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09 (ASU 2014-09), Revenue from Contracts with Customers. The objective of ASU 2014-09 is to establish a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers and will supersede most of the existing revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. The core principle of ASU 2014-09 is that an entity recognizes revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The standard also introduces several new and expanded disclosures that will enable users of financial statements to better understand the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. The new guidance is effective for annual reporting periods (including interim periods within those periods) beginning after December 15, 2016 for public companies. Early adoption is not permitted. The standard permits the use of either a retrospective or modified retrospective (cumulative effect) transition method. The Corporation is currently evaluating the new guidance and has not determined the impact this standard may have on its financial statements nor decided upon the method of adoption.

In April 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-08 (ASU 2014-08), Reporting Discontinued Operations and Disclosures of Disposals of Components of an Entity. ASU 2014-08 changes the criteria for determining which disposals can be presented as discontinued operations and modifies the related disclosure requirements. Under the new guidance, a disposal of a component of an entity or a group of components of an entity is required to be reported in discontinued operations if the disposal represents a strategic shift that has (or will have) a major effect on an entity's operations and financial results and is disposed of or classified as held for sale. The standard also introduces several new disclosures. The guidance applies prospectively to new disposals and new classifications of disposal groups as held for sale after the effective date. ASU 2014-08 is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2014, with early adoption permitted. The Corporation adopted ASU 2014-08 on August 29, 2014 in connection with the disposition of its subsidiary A.G. Industries, Inc. (dba AGI In-Store AGI In-Store). See Note 3 for further information.

In July 2013, the FASB issued ASU No. 2013-11 (ASU 2013-11), Presentation of an Unrecognized Tax Benefit When a Net Operating Loss Carryforward, a Similar Tax Loss, or a Tax Credit Carryforward Exists. ASU 2013-11 requires an unrecognized tax benefit, or a portion of an unrecognized tax benefit, to be presented in the financial statements as a reduction to a deferred tax asset for a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward, except as follows. To the extent a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward is not available at the reporting date, the unrecognized tax benefit should be presented in the financial statements as a liability and not combined with deferred tax assets. ASU 2013-11 is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2013 for public companies, with early adoption permitted. The Corporation adopted ASU 2013-11 on March 1, 2014.



**Table of Contents****NOTE 2 MERGER**

At a special meeting of the Corporation's shareholders held on August 7, 2013, the shareholders voted to adopt an Agreement and Plan of Merger, as amended (the Merger Agreement) among the Corporation, Century Intermediate Holding Company, a Delaware corporation (Parent), and Century Merger Company, an Ohio corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Parent (Merger Sub), and the merger contemplated thereby (the Merger). On August 9, 2013 (Merger Date), the Corporation completed the Merger. As a result of the Merger, the Corporation is now wholly owned by Parent, which is indirectly owned by Morry Weiss, the Chairman of the Board of the Corporation, Zev Weiss, a co-Chief Executive Officer and a director of the Corporation, Jeff Weiss, a co-Chief Executive Officer and a director of the Corporation, Elie Weiss, the President of Real Estate and a director of the Corporation, Gary Weiss, a Vice President and a director of the Corporation, and certain other members of the Weiss family and related entities (Family Shareholders).

In connection with the Merger, common shares held by the shareholders of the Corporation, other than the Family Shareholders, were converted into the right to receive \$19.00 per share in cash. Common shares held by the Family Shareholders were contributed to Parent as equity and thereafter cancelled for no consideration. As a result of the Merger, all formerly outstanding and treasury Class A and Class B common shares have been cancelled. As described in the Agreement and Plan of Merger, all stock based compensation plans of the Corporation were modified, settled or cancelled as a result of the Merger. All outstanding stock based awards related to the Family Shareholders were cancelled without consideration. See Note 15 for further information.

The Corporation incurred costs associated with the Merger which included transaction costs and incremental compensation expense related to the settlement of stock options and modification and cancellation of outstanding restricted stock units and performance shares. The charges incurred in 2014 associated with the Merger are reflected on the Consolidated Statement of Income as follows:

	<b>Incremental compensation expense</b>	<b>Transaction- related costs</b>	<b>Total</b>
Administrative and general expenses	\$ 10,601	\$ 17,524	\$ 28,125

These charges are included in the Corporation's Unallocated segment.

The Corporation will continue to apply its historical basis of accounting in its stand-alone financial statements after the Merger. This is based on the determination under Accounting Standards Codification Topic 805, Business Combinations, that Parent is the acquiring entity and the determination under SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 54, codified as Topic 5J, Push Down Basis of Accounting Required In Certain Limited Circumstances, that while the push down of Parent's basis in the Corporation is permissible, it is not required due to the existence of significant outstanding public debt securities of the Corporation before and after the Merger. In concluding that the outstanding public debt is significant, the Corporation considered both quantitative and qualitative factors, including both the book value and fair value of the outstanding public debt securities, as well as a number of provisions contained within the securities which impacted Parent's ability to control their form of ownership of the Corporation.

**Table of Contents****NOTE 3 ACQUISITIONS AND DISPOSITIONS****Sale of Strawberry Shortcake**

On February 2, 2015, the Corporation entered into an agreement to sell its Strawberry Shortcake property and related intangible assets and license agreements for \$105,000 cash with the expectation that the sale would close by no later than March 31, 2015. As such, at February 28, 2015, the assets and liabilities related to Strawberry Shortcake, which are included in the Corporation's non-reportable operating segment, were classified as held for sale. See Note 20 for further information.

The major classes of assets and liabilities held for sale included in the Corporation's Consolidated Statement of Financial Position as of February 28, 2015 were as follows:

	<b>Assets</b>
Prepaid expenses and other	\$ 229
Other assets	35,300
	<b>\$ 35,529</b>
	<b>Liabilities</b>
Accrued liabilities	\$ 500
Deferred revenue	1,212
	<b>\$ 1,712</b>

**Character Property Rights Acquisition**

On December 18, 2014, the Corporation, in order to secure complete control and ownership over the rights in certain character properties, including the Strawberry Shortcake property, that the Corporation previously granted to a third party (the Character Property Rights), paid \$37,700 to purchase these rights, and recorded the rights as indefinite-lived intangible assets. As of February 28, 2015, the majority of these assets were classified as Assets held for sale on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position. In addition to the \$37,700 paid for these rights, in the event of a future sale of these Character Property Rights and the associated character properties, the Corporation would be required, depending on the proceeds of such sale, to pay up to an additional \$4,000 of the proceeds that it receives from any such sale. Subsequent to year-end, in March 2015, the Corporation made an additional payment in the amount of \$2,800.

**Sale of AGI In-Store**

On August 29, 2014, the Corporation completed the sale of its wholly-owned display fixtures business, AGI In-Store, to Rock-Tenn Company for \$73,659 in cash, subject to closing date working capital adjustments. Subsequent to the end of the fiscal year, in March 2015, the working capital adjustments were finalized and a payment of \$3,200 was made to the buyer. A gain of \$35,004, which includes the final working capital adjustments, has been recognized from the sale and is included in Other operating income net on the Consolidated Statement of Income. AGI In-Store, which is included in the non-reportable segment, had operating income of \$53 in 2015 through the date of sale and \$18,707

of operating income in 2014. In connection with the sale of AGI In-Store, the Corporation entered into a long-term supply agreement whereby the Corporation is committed to purchase a significant portion of its North American display fixtures requirements from Rock-Tenn Company. The supply agreement has an initial term of five years. The Corporation is committed to purchase \$180,000 of display fixture related products, accessories and/or services over the initial term of the agreement.

*Sale of World Headquarters*

On July 1, 2014, the Corporation sold its current world headquarters location and entered into an operating lease arrangement with the new owner of the building. The Corporation expects to remain in this current location until the completion of the new world headquarters, which the Corporation anticipates will occur in calendar year 2016. Net of transaction costs, the Corporation received \$13,535 in cash from the sale, and recorded a non-cash loss on disposal of \$15,544 in the Corporation's second fiscal quarter, which loss is included in Other operating income net on the Consolidated Statement of Income.

**Table of Contents****Clinton Cards Acquisition**

During the first quarter of 2013, the Corporation acquired all of the outstanding senior secured debt of Clinton Cards for \$56,560 (£35,000) through Lakeshore Lending Limited ( Lakeshore ), a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Corporation organized under the laws of the UK. Subsequently, on May 9, 2012, Clinton Cards was placed into administration, a procedure similar to Chapter 11 bankruptcy in the United States. Prior to entering into administration, Clinton Cards had approximately 750 stores and annual revenues of approximately \$600,000 across its two primary retail brands, Clinton Cards and Birthdays. The legacy Clinton Cards business had been an important customer to the Corporation's international business for approximately forty years and was one of the Corporation's largest customers.

As part of the administration process, the administrators ( Administrators ) of Clinton Cards and certain of its subsidiaries (the Sellers ) conducted an auction of certain assets of the business of the Sellers that they believed constituted a viable ongoing business. Lakeshore bid \$37,168 (£23,000) for certain of these remaining assets. The bid took the form of a credit bid, where the Corporation used a portion of the outstanding senior secured debt owed to Lakeshore by Clinton Cards to pay the purchase price for the assets. The bid was accepted by the Administrators and on June 6, 2012 the Corporation entered into an agreement with the Sellers and the Administrators for the purchase of certain assets and the related business of the Sellers.

Under the terms of the agreement, the Corporation acquired 388 stores from the Sellers, including lease assignments with the landlords, the associated inventory and overhead, as well as the Clinton Cards and related brands. See Note 13 for further information regarding long-term lease obligations.

The stores and assets not acquired by the Corporation were liquidated through the administration process and the proceeds were used to repay the creditors of the Sellers. Through this process, which was completed in 2015, the Corporation fully recovered the non-credit bid portion of its investment in the senior secured debt. Net of other administration expenses, cash distributions received from the Administrators in 2015 and 2014 totaled \$11,926 and \$7,644, respectively. The cash distributions received in 2015 include \$2,507 of accumulated interest that was previously not expected to be received. This interest is included in Interest income in 2015 on the Consolidated Statement of Income. See Note 4 for further information.

In 2013, charges associated with the aforementioned acquisition totaled \$35,730 and are reflected on the Consolidated Statement of Income as follows:

	<b>Contract asset impairment</b>	<b>Bad debt expense</b>	<b>Legal and advisory fees</b>	<b>Impairment of debt purchased</b>	<b>Total</b>
Net sales	\$ 3,981	\$	\$	\$	\$ 3,981
Administrative and general expenses		16,514	7,129		23,643
Other operating (income) expense net				8,106	8,106
	\$ 3,981	\$ 16,514	\$ 7,129	\$ 8,106	\$ 35,730

These charges are reflected in the Corporation's reportable segments as follows:

	<b>Contract asset impairment</b>	<b>Bad debt expense</b>	<b>Legal and advisory fees</b>	<b>Impairment of debt purchased</b>	<b>Total</b>
International Social Expression Products	\$ 3,981	\$ 16,514	\$	\$	\$ 20,495
Unallocated			7,129	8,106	15,235
	\$ 3,981	\$ 16,514	\$ 7,129	\$ 8,106	\$ 35,730

**Table of Contents**

The fair value of the consideration given has been allocated to the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed based upon their fair values at the date of acquisition. The following represents the final purchase price allocation:

Purchase price (in millions):	
Credit bid	\$ 37.2
Effective settlement of pre-existing relationships with the legacy Clinton Cards business	6.4
Cash acquired	(0.6)
	\$ 43.0
Allocation (in millions):	
Inventory	\$ 5.5
Property, plant and equipment	18.4
Indefinite-lived intangible assets	22.5
Current liabilities assumed	(3.4)
	\$ 43.0

The financial results of this acquisition are included in the Corporation's consolidated results from the date of acquisition. Pro forma results of operations have not been presented because the effect of this acquisition was not deemed material at the date of acquisition. The acquired business is included in the Corporation's Retail Operations segment.

**NOTE 4 OTHER INCOME AND EXPENSE***Other Operating (Income) Expense - Net*

	2015	2014	2013
Gain on sale of AGI In-Store	\$ (35,004)	\$	\$
Clinton Cards secured debt (recovery) impairment	(3,390)	(4,910)	8,106
Net loss on disposal of fixed assets	15,983	560	631
Termination of certain agency agreements			2,125
Miscellaneous	(1,263)	(3,368)	(6,532)
Other operating (income) expense net	\$ (23,674)	\$ (7,718)	\$ 4,330

During 2015, the Corporation recognized a gain of \$35,004 from the sale of AGI In-Store. The cash proceeds of \$73,659 from the sale are included in Proceeds from sale of AGI In-Store on the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows. See Note 3 for further information.

During 2013, based on the initial recovery estimates provided by the Administrators, the Corporation recorded an impairment loss of \$8,106 related to the senior secured debt of Clinton Cards. In 2014, the Corporation recorded an impairment recovery of \$4,910 based on updated information provided by the Administrators. During the first quarter



of 2015, the Administrators further revised their recovery estimates to indicate that the outstanding senior secured debt would be fully recovered. Accordingly, a reversal of the remaining impairment loss of \$3,390 was recognized. See Note 3 for further information.

In July 2014, the Corporation sold its current world headquarters location. Net of transaction costs, the Corporation received \$13,535 cash from the sale, and recorded a non-cash loss on disposal of \$15,544, which loss is included in Net loss on disposal of fixed assets in the table above. See Note 3 for further information.

In 2013, the Corporation recorded expenses totaling \$2,125 related to the termination of certain agency agreements associated with its licensing business.

Miscellaneous in 2013 included, among other things, a gain recognized on the sale of an insignificant non-card product line within the International Social Expression Products segment of \$1,432 and a gain recognized on the disposition of assets within the AG Interactive segment of \$1,134.

**Table of Contents*****Other Non-Operating Expense (Income) - Net***

	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Impairment of investment in Schurman	\$	\$ 1,935	\$
Gain related to investment in third party		(3,262)	(4,293)
Foreign exchange loss (gain)	1,522	(280)	(2,783)
Rental income	(1,089)	(1,714)	(1,919)
Miscellaneous	(114)	25	(179)
Other non-operating expense (income) net	\$ 319	\$ (3,296)	\$ (9,174)

In 2014, the Corporation recognized an impairment loss of \$1,935 associated with its investment in Schurman. See Note 1 Consolidation for further information.

The Corporation recognized gains from its investment in a third party of \$3,262 and \$4,293 in 2014 and 2013, respectively. See Note 1 Consolidation for further information.

**NOTE 5 ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**

The components of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and activity for 2015 and 2014 are as follows:

	<b>Foreign Currency Translation Adjustments</b>	<b>Pensions and Postretirement Benefits</b>	<b>Unrealized Investment Gain</b>	<b>Total</b>
Balance at February 28, 2013	\$ 12,594	\$ (29,731)	\$ 4	\$ (17,133)
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications	11,561	3,413	(4)	14,970
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	984	1,931		2,915
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	12,545	5,344	(4)	17,885
Balance at February 28, 2014	25,139	(24,387)		752
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications	(23,303)	(2,348)		(25,651)
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)		496		496
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	(23,303)	(1,852)		(25,155)
Balance at February 28, 2015	\$ 1,836	\$ (26,239)	\$	\$ (24,403)



**Table of Contents**

The reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) are as follows:

	2015	2014	
<b>Pensions and Postretirement Benefits:</b>			
Amortization of pensions and other postretirement benefits items:			
Actuarial losses, net	\$ (1,392)	\$ (2,442)	(1)
Prior service credit, net	724	1,113	(1)
Transition obligation	(5)	(6)	(1)
Recognition of prior service cost upon curtailment		(1,746)	(1)
	(673)	(3,081)	
Tax benefit	177	1,150	(2)
<b>Total, net of tax</b>	<b>(496)</b>	<b>(1,931)</b>	
<b>Foreign Currency Translation Adjustments:</b>			
Loss upon dissolution of business		(984)	(3)
<b>Total reclassifications</b>	<b>\$ (496)</b>	<b>\$ (2,915)</b>	

Classification on Consolidated Statement of Income:

- (1) Administrative and general expenses
- (2) Income tax expense
- (3) Other non-operating expense (income) - net

**NOTE 6 CUSTOMER ALLOWANCES AND DISCOUNTS**

In the normal course of business, the Corporation enters into agreements with certain customers for the supply of greeting cards and related products. The agreements are negotiated individually to meet competitive situations and, therefore, while some aspects of the agreements may be similar, important contractual terms may vary. Under these agreements, the customer may receive allowances and discounts including rebates, marketing allowances and various other allowances and discounts. These amounts are recorded as reductions of gross accounts receivable or included in accrued liabilities and are recognized as reductions of net sales when earned. These amounts are earned by the customer as product is purchased from the Corporation and are recorded based on the terms of individual customer contracts.

Trade accounts receivable are reported net of certain allowances and discounts. The most significant of these are as follows:

	<b>February 28, 2015</b>	<b>February 28, 2014</b>
Allowance for seasonal sales returns	\$ 18,895	\$ 26,613
Allowance for outdated products	11,074	9,692
Allowance for doubtful accounts	1,730	2,488
Allowance for marketing funds	26,841	28,277
Allowance for rebates	34,214	27,369
	\$ 92,754	\$ 94,439

Certain customer allowances and discounts are settled in cash. These accounts, primarily rebates, which are classified as Accrued liabilities on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position, totaled \$16,951 and \$16,453 as of February 28, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

**Table of Contents****NOTE 7 INVENTORIES**

	<b>February 28, 2015</b>	<b>February 28, 2014</b>
Raw materials	\$ 14,809	\$ 20,915
Work in process	7,578	8,093
Finished products	297,899	287,481
	320,286	316,489
Less LIFO reserve	80,755	82,140
	239,531	234,349
Display material and factory supplies	9,046	20,412
	\$ 248,577	\$ 254,761

There were no material LIFO liquidations in 2014. During 2015, certain inventory quantities declined resulting in the liquidation of LIFO inventory layers carried at lower costs compared with current year purchases. The income statement effect of such liquidation on material, labor and other production costs was approximately \$3,000. Inventory held on location for retailers with SBT arrangements, which is included in finished products, totaled approximately \$67,000 as of February 28, 2015 and 2014.

**NOTE 8 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

	<b>February 28, 2015</b>	<b>February 28, 2014</b>
Land	\$ 18,791	\$ 19,231
Buildings	178,924	201,619
Capitalized software	191,307	174,405
Equipment and fixtures	439,006	459,886
	828,028	855,141
Less accumulated depreciation	447,731	479,376
	\$ 380,297	\$ 375,765

During 2015, including the fixed assets that were part of the AGI In-Store and world headquarters dispositions, the Corporation disposed of approximately \$138,000 of property, plant and equipment that included accumulated depreciation of approximately \$86,000. During 2014, the Corporation disposed of approximately \$27,000 of property, plant and equipment that included accumulated depreciation of approximately \$24,000. Also, continued operating losses and negative cash flows led to testing for impairment of long-lived assets in the Retail Operations segment in accordance with ASC 360. As a result, fixed asset impairment charges of \$3,660 and \$258 were recorded in Selling, distribution and marketing expenses on the Consolidated Statement of income for 2015 and 2014, respectively. The charges represent the difference between the carrying values of the assets and the future net discounted cash flows estimated to be generated by those assets.

Depreciation expense totaled \$56,056, \$50,493 and \$44,326 in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Interest expense capitalized was \$1,147, \$3,748 and \$2,355 in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Included in Buildings as of February 28, 2015 in the table above is an amount related to a building that will function as the future world headquarters for the Corporation. This is in connection with an operating lease with H L & L Property Company ( H L & L ). The building is currently being constructed and expected to be available for occupancy in calendar year 2016.

H L & L is an indirect affiliate of the Corporation as it is indirectly owned by members of the Weiss Family (as defined in Note 18). Due to, among other things, the Corporation's involvement in the construction of the building, the Corporation is required to be treated, for accounting purposes only, as the deemed owner of the new world headquarters building during the construction period. Accordingly, the Corporation has recorded an asset and associated offsetting liability during the construction of the building, even though the Corporation does not own the asset and is not the obligor on the corresponding construction debt. As of February 28, 2015, the asset and corresponding liability was \$31,662. See Note 18 for further information.

**Table of Contents****NOTE 9 GOODWILL AND OTHER INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

At February 28, 2015 and 2014, intangible assets, net of accumulated amortization, were \$30,048 and \$49,138, respectively. The following table presents information about these intangible assets, which are included in Other assets on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position:

	February 28, 2015			February 28, 2014		
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives:						
Tradenames	\$ 6,200	\$	\$ 6,200	\$ 28,802	\$	\$ 28,802
Character property rights	11,310		11,310			
Subtotal	17,510		17,510	28,802		28,802
Intangible assets with finite useful lives:						
Patents	2,971	(1,224)	1,747	5,175	(3,557)	1,618
Trademarks	4,016	(3,247)	769	9,556	(8,221)	1,335
Artist relationships	19,230	(15,178)	4,052	19,230	(11,193)	8,037
Customer relationships	15,610	(10,192)	5,418	16,987	(8,874)	8,113
Other	13,590	(13,038)	552	15,740	(14,507)	1,233
Subtotal	55,417	(42,879)	12,538	66,688	(46,352)	20,336
Total	\$ 72,927	\$ (42,879)	\$ 30,048	\$ 95,490	\$ (46,352)	\$ 49,138

In 2015, the Corporation purchased certain Character Property Rights for \$37,700. As of February 28, 2015, the majority of these assets were classified as held for sale related to the expected sale of the Strawberry Shortcake property. The Corporation has categorized the remaining amount of \$11,310 as character property rights with an indefinite useful life. See Note 3 for further information.

In 2015, the required annual impairment test of indefinite-lived intangible assets was completed in the fourth quarter and based on the results of the testing the Corporation determined that the Clinton Cards tradename was impaired. The Corporation tests tradenames using the relief from royalty method. The fair value of this asset was considered a Level 2 valuation as it was based on observable market royalty rates of similar intangibles. As a result, the Corporation recorded a non-cash impairment charge of \$21,924 (£13,500) reducing the tradename balance to zero.

In 2014, the required annual impairment test of indefinite-lived intangible assets was completed in the fourth quarter and based on the results of the testing the Corporation determined that the goodwill portion of the intangibles associated with the acquisition of Clinton Cards was impaired. As a result, the Corporation recorded a non-cash impairment charge of \$733 (£465), reducing the goodwill balance to zero.

As a consequence of the impairment of all goodwill for financial reporting purposes in 2012, the excess tax deductible goodwill remaining from the 2009 acquisition of Recycled Paper Greetings, Inc. is being recognized as a reduction of



other intangible assets when such benefits are realized for income tax purposes. Reductions of other intangible assets resulting from the realization of excess tax deductible goodwill in 2015 and 2014 totaled \$4,346 and \$2,749, respectively, and are included in Accumulated Amortization in the table above.

Amortization expense for intangible assets totaled \$3,797, \$4,532 and \$5,079 in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Estimated annual amortization expense for the next five years will approximate \$3,291 in 2016, \$2,920 in 2017, \$2,845 in 2018, \$2,736 in 2019 and \$2,588 in 2020.

**Table of Contents****NOTE 10 DEFERRED COSTS**

In the normal course of its business, the Corporation enters into agreements with certain customers for the supply of greeting cards and related products. The agreements are negotiated individually to meet competitive situations and, therefore, while some aspects of the agreements may be similar, important contractual terms may vary. Under these agreements, the customer may receive a combination of cash payments, credits, discounts, allowances and other incentive considerations to be earned by the customer as product is purchased from the Corporation over the stated term of the agreement or the minimum purchase volume commitment. In the event an agreement is not completed, in most instances, the Corporation has a claim for unearned advances under the agreement. The agreements may or may not specify the Corporation as the sole supplier of social expression products to the customer. See Note 1 Deferred Costs for further information.

A portion of the total consideration may not be paid by the Corporation at the time the agreement is consummated. All future payment commitments are classified as liabilities at inception until paid. The payments that are expected to be made in the next twelve months are classified as Other current liabilities on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position and the remaining payment commitments beyond the next twelve months are classified as Other liabilities. The Corporation maintains an allowance for deferred costs related to supply agreements of \$2,300 and \$4,100 at February 28, 2015 and 2014, respectively. This allowance is included in Other assets on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position.

Deferred costs and future payment commitments were as follows:

	<b>February 28, 2015</b>	<b>February 28, 2014</b>
Prepaid expenses and other	\$ 98,061	\$ 100,282
Other assets	364,311	428,090
Deferred cost assets	462,372	528,372
Other current liabilities	(59,018)	(84,860)
Other liabilities	(104,127)	(149,190)
Deferred cost liabilities	(163,145)	(234,050)
Net deferred costs	\$ 299,227	\$ 294,322

A summary of the changes in the carrying amount of the Corporation's net deferred costs during the years ended February 28, 2015, 2014 and 2013 is as follows:

Balance at February 29, 2012	\$ 306,217
Payments	82,474
Amortization	(109,543)
Effective settlement of Clinton Cards contract upon acquisition	(6,192)
Currency translation	(359)

Edgar Filing: AMERICAN GREETINGS CORP - Form 10-K

Balance at February 28, 2013	272,597
Payments	130,970
Amortization	(108,761)
Currency translation	(484)
Balance at February 28, 2014	294,322
Payments	124,258
Amortization	(114,125)
Contract asset impairment	(4,422)
Currency translation	(806)
Balance at February 28, 2015	\$ 299,227

**Table of Contents****NOTE 11 DEBT**

There was no debt due within one year as of February 28, 2015. Debt due within one year totaled \$20,000 as of February 28, 2014, which represented the current maturity of the term loan.

Long-term debt and their related calendar year due dates as of February 28, 2015 and 2014, respectively, were as follows:

	<b>February 28, 2015</b>	<b>February 28, 2014</b>
Term loan, due 2019	\$ 250,000	\$ 340,000
7.375% senior notes, due 2021	225,000	225,000
Revolving credit facility, due 2018	4,300	4,500
6.10% senior notes, due 2028	181	181
Unamortized financing fees	(6,752)	(10,567)
	472,729	559,114
Current portion of term loan		(20,000)
	\$ 472,729	\$ 539,114

At February 28, 2015, the balances outstanding on the revolving credit facility and the term loan facility bear interest at a rate of approximately 2.6% and 2.7%, respectively. In addition to the balances outstanding on the aforementioned agreements, the Corporation also finances certain transactions with some of its vendors, which include a combination of various guaranties and letters of credit. At February 28, 2015, the Corporation had credit arrangements under a credit facility and an accounts receivable facility to support the letters of credit up to \$123,500 with \$27,668 of credit outstanding.

Aggregate maturities of long-term debt, by fiscal year, for the five years subsequent to February 28, 2015 are as follows:

2016	\$
2017	
2018	
2019	14,300
2020	240,000

Interest paid in cash on debt was \$31,311, \$46,869 and \$19,184 in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**7.375% Senior Notes Due 2021**

On November 30, 2011, the Corporation closed a public offering of \$225,000 aggregate principal amount of 7.375% senior notes due 2021 (the 2021 Senior Notes). The net proceeds from this offering were used to redeem other existing debt.

The 2021 Senior Notes will mature on December 1, 2021 and bear interest at a fixed rate of 7.375% per year. The 2021 Senior Notes constitute general unsecured senior obligations of the Corporation. The 2021 Senior Notes rank senior in right of payment to all future obligations of the Corporation that are, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the 2021 Senior Notes and pari passu in right of payment with all existing and future unsecured obligations of the Corporation that are not so subordinated. The 2021 Senior Notes are effectively subordinated to secured indebtedness of the Corporation, including borrowings under its Credit Facilities described below, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. The 2021 Senior Notes also contain certain restrictive covenants that are customary for similar credit arrangements, including covenants that limit the Corporation's ability to incur additional debt; declare or pay dividends; make distributions on or repurchase or redeem capital stock; make certain investments; enter into transactions with affiliates; grant or permit liens; sell assets; enter into sale and leaseback transactions; and consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of the Corporation's assets. These restrictions are subject to customary baskets and financial covenant tests.

The total fair value of the Corporation's publicly traded debt, which was considered a Level 1 valuation as it was based on quoted market prices, was \$238,242 (at a carrying value of \$225,181) and \$234,698 (at a carrying value of \$225,181) at February 28, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

---

**Table of Contents****Credit Facilities**

In connection with the closing of the Merger, on August 9, 2013, the Corporation entered into a \$600,000 secured credit agreement ( *Credit Agreement* ), which provides for a \$350,000 term loan facility ( *Term Loan Facility* ) and a \$250,000 revolving credit facility ( *Revolving Credit Facility* and, together with the Term Loan Facility, the *Credit Facilities* ). The Term Loan Facility was fully drawn on the Merger Date and was issued at a discount of \$10,750. The Term Loan Facility requires the Corporation to make quarterly payments of \$5,000 through May, 31, 2019 and a final payment of \$235,000 on August 9, 2019. Voluntary prepayments without penalty or premium are permitted. During 2015 the Corporation made voluntary prepayments of \$75,000 on the Term Loan Facility, thereby postponing the next quarterly installment payment to November 30, 2018. The Corporation may elect to increase the commitments under each of the Term Loan Facility and the Revolving Credit Facility up to an aggregate amount of \$150,000. The proceeds of the term loans and the revolving loans borrowed on the Merger Date were used to fund a portion of the Merger consideration and pay fees and expenses associated therewith. Revolving loans borrowed under the Credit Agreement after the Merger Date were used for working capital and general corporate purposes. Subsequent to year-end, in March 2015, the Corporation made additional prepayments on the Term Loan Facility. See Note 20 for further information.

On January 24, 2014, the Corporation amended the Credit Agreement to among other things, permit (i) specified corporate elections and tax distributions associated with a conversion from a C corporation to an S corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (ii) to make a one-time restricted payment of up to \$50,000 to Parent and recurring restricted payments to enable the payment of current interest on the PIK Notes (as defined in Note 18), and (iii) to make certain additional capital expenditures each year primarily related to the Corporation's information systems refresh project. The Credit Agreement was further amended on September 5, 2014. This amendment modified the Credit Agreement to among other things (i) reduce the interest rates applicable to the term loan and revolving loans, (ii) eliminate the London Interbank Offered Rate ( *LIBOR* ) floor interest rate used in the determination of interest charged on Eurodollar revolving loans, (iii) reduce the commitment fee applicable to unused revolving commitments and (iv) reset the usage term of the general restricted payment basket with effect from September 5, 2014. As a result of this amendment, certain changes in the syndicated lending group and voluntary prepayments on the term loan facility, the Corporation expensed \$2,780 of unamortized financing fees.

The obligations under the Credit Agreement are guaranteed by the Corporation's Parent and material domestic subsidiaries and are secured by substantially all of the assets of the Corporation and the guarantors.

The interest rate per annum applicable to the loans under the Credit Facilities are, at the Corporation's election, equal to either (i) the base rate plus the applicable margin or (ii) the relevant adjusted Eurodollar rate for an interest period of one, two, three or six months, at the Corporation's election, plus the applicable margin.

The Credit Agreement contains certain customary covenants, including covenants that limit the ability of the Corporation, its subsidiaries and the Parent to, among other things, incur or suffer to exist certain liens; make investments; enter into consolidations, mergers, acquisitions and sales of assets; incur or guarantee additional indebtedness; make distributions; enter into agreements that restrict the ability to incur liens or make distributions; and engage in transactions with affiliates. In addition, the Credit Agreement contains financial covenants that require the Corporation to maintain a total leverage ratio and interest coverage ratio in accordance with the limits set forth therein.

**Accounts Receivable Facility**

The Corporation is also a party to an accounts receivable facility that provides available funding of up to \$50,000, under which there were no borrowings outstanding as of February 28, 2015 and 2014.

Under the terms of the accounts receivable facility, the Corporation sells accounts receivable to AGC Funding Corporation (a wholly-owned, consolidated subsidiary of the Corporation), which in turn sells participating interests in eligible accounts receivable to third party financial institutions as part of a process that provides funding to the Corporation similar to a revolving credit facility. The accounts receivable facility has a scheduled termination date of August 7, 2015 and then must be renewed annually thereafter. Borrowings on the accounts receivable facility typically bear interest based on the one-month LIBOR plus 40 basis points.

---

**Table of Contents**

AGC Funding Corporation also pays an annual facility fee of 60 basis points on the commitment of the accounts receivable securitization facility and customary administrative fees on letters of credit that have been issued. Funding under the facility may be used for working capital, general corporate purposes and the issuance of letters of credit.

The accounts receivable facility contains representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities customary for facilities of this type, including the obligation of the Corporation to maintain the same consolidated leverage ratio as it is required to maintain under its Credit Agreement.

The total fair value of the Corporation's non-publicly traded debt, which was considered a Level 2 valuation as it was based on comparable privately traded debt prices, was \$251,789 (at a principal carrying value of \$254,300) and \$344,500 (at a principal carrying value of \$344,500) at February 28, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

At February 28, 2015, the Corporation was in compliance with the financial covenants under its borrowing agreements described above.

**NOTE 12 RETIREMENT AND POSTRETIREMENT BENEFIT PLANS**

The Corporation has a discretionary profit-sharing plan with a contributory 401(k) provision covering most of its United States employees. Corporate contributions to the profit-sharing plan were \$9,180, \$9,149 and \$7,536 for 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. In addition, the Corporation matches a portion of employee 401(k) contributions. The Corporation's matching contributions were \$4,575, \$5,070 and \$6,273 for 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

The Corporation also has defined contribution plans that cover certain employees in the United Kingdom. Under these plans, the employees contribute to the plans and the Corporation matches a portion of the employee contributions. The Corporation's matching contributions were \$2,558, \$2,124 and \$1,970 for 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

The Corporation also participates in a multiemployer pension plan covering certain domestic employees who are part of a collective bargaining agreement. Total pension expense for the multiemployer plan, representing contributions to the plan, was \$586, \$582 and \$544 in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

The Corporation has nonqualified deferred compensation plans that previously enabled certain officers and directors with the opportunity to defer receipt of compensation and director fees, respectively, including compensation received in the form of the Corporation's common shares. The Corporation generally funded these deferred compensation liabilities by making contributions to a rabbi trust. On December 8, 2011, the Corporation froze the deferred compensation plans. Accordingly, participants are no longer permitted to make new deferral elections, although deferral elections previously made will continue to be honored and amounts already deferred may be re-deferred in accordance with deferred compensation plans. In connection with the Merger, shares of the Corporation's common stock held in the rabbi trust were redeemed for cash and reallocated to other participant-directed investment options within the trust. Additionally, the memorandum restricted stock units credited to certain participants' accounts were converted to future cash-settled obligations. See Note 14 for further information.

In 2001, in connection with its acquisition of Gibson Greetings, Inc. (Gibson), the Corporation assumed the obligations and assets of Gibson's defined benefit pension plan (the Gibson Retirement Plan) that covered substantially all Gibson employees who met certain eligibility requirements. Benefits earned under the Gibson Retirement Plan have been frozen and participants no longer accrue benefits after December 31, 2000. The Gibson Retirement Plan has a measurement date of February 28 or 29. The Corporation contributed \$3,518 to the plan in 2015. No contributions were made to the plan in either 2014 or 2013. The Gibson Retirement Plan was underfunded at February 28, 2015 and 2014.



The Corporation also has an unfunded nonqualified defined benefit pension plan (the Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan or SERP ) covering certain management employees. Effective December 31, 2013, the Corporation amended the SERP to freeze the accrued benefit for all active participants and closed the plan to new participants. As a result, the liabilities of the SERP were re-measured as of December 31, 2013, and a curtailment gain of \$7,164 was recognized as a reduction of actuarial losses within accumulated other comprehensive income with a corresponding reduction in the SERP's overall benefit obligation. In addition, a non-cash loss of \$1,746

**Table of Contents**

arising from the recognition of previously recorded prior service costs was included in net periodic benefit cost in 2014. The amendment did not affect the benefits of participants who retired or separated from the Corporation with a deferred vested benefit prior to December 31, 2013. In accordance with the SERP's vesting provisions, certain active participants became fully vested in their SERP benefit as a result of the Merger. This accelerated vesting increased the SERP's benefit obligation by \$2,613 and was recognized as an actuarial loss within accumulated other comprehensive income in 2014. The Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan has a measurement date of February 28 or 29.

The Corporation also has several defined benefit pension plans and one defined contribution plan at its Canadian subsidiary. These include a defined benefit pension plan covering most Canadian salaried employees, which was closed to new participants effective January 1, 2006, but eligible members continue to accrue benefits and an hourly plan in which benefits earned have been frozen and participants no longer accrue benefits after March 1, 2000. There are also two unfunded defined benefit plans, one that covers a supplemental executive retirement pension relating to an employment agreement and one that pays supplemental pensions to certain former hourly employees pursuant to a prior collective bargaining agreement. Effective January 1, 2006, a defined contribution plan was established and integrated with the defined benefit salaried plan. Under the defined contribution plan, the Corporation fully matches employee contributions which can range between 2% and 4% of eligible compensation. The Corporation's matching contributions were \$354, \$378 and \$359 for 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. All defined benefit plans have a measurement date of February 28 or 29.

The Corporation sponsors a defined benefit health care plan that provides postretirement medical benefits to full-time United States employees who meet certain age, service and other requirements. The plan is contributory, with retiree contributions adjusted periodically, and contains other cost-sharing features such as deductibles and coinsurance. The Corporation maintains a trust for the payment of retiree health care benefits. This trust is funded at the discretion of management. The plan has a measurement date of February 28 or 29.

The following table sets forth summarized information on the defined benefit pension plans and postretirement benefits plan:

	Defined Benefit Pension Plans		Postretirement Benefits Plan	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
Change in benefit obligation:				
Benefit obligation at beginning of year	\$ 184,786	\$ 188,146	\$ 66,632	\$ 67,452
Service cost	683	1,115	368	431
Interest cost	7,249	7,065	2,545	2,397
Participant contributions	16	20	3,282	3,485
Retiree drug subsidy payments			590	796
Plan amendments	580	414		
Actuarial loss (gain)	14,137	6,043	(4,387)	(1,470)
Change in control		2,613		
Plan curtailment		(7,164)		
Benefit payments	(11,431)	(11,519)	(5,888)	(6,459)
Currency exchange rate changes	(3,227)	(1,947)		
Benefit obligation at end of year	192,793	184,786	63,142	66,632
Change in plan assets:				

Edgar Filing: AMERICAN GREETINGS CORP - Form 10-K

Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year	104,894	104,521	48,757	51,794
Actual return on plan assets	12,188	11,386	2,313	3,255
Employer contributions	5,612	2,199	(3,282)	(3,485)
Participant contributions	16	20	3,282	3,485
Benefit payments	(11,431)	(11,519)	(5,470)	(6,292)
Currency exchange rate changes	(2,986)	(1,713)		
Fair value of plan assets at end of year	108,293	104,894	45,600	48,757
Funded status at end of year	\$ (84,500)	\$ (79,892)	\$ (17,542)	\$ (17,875)

**Table of Contents**

Amounts recognized on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position consist of the following:

	Defined Benefit Pension Plans		Postretirement Benefits Plan	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
Accrued compensation and benefits	\$ (2,639)	\$ (2,624)	\$	\$
Other liabilities	(81,861)	(77,268)	(17,542)	(17,875)
<b>Net amount recognized</b>	<b>\$ (84,500)</b>	<b>\$ (79,892)</b>	<b>\$ (17,542)</b>	<b>\$ (17,875)</b>
Amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive (income) loss				
Net actuarial loss (gain)	\$ 68,372	\$ 63,614	\$ (19,396)	\$ (17,013)
Net prior service cost (credit)			(4,173)	(5,477)
Net transition obligation	16	23		
<b>Accumulated other comprehensive loss (income)</b>	<b>\$ 68,388</b>	<b>\$ 63,637</b>	<b>\$ (23,569)</b>	<b>\$ (22,490)</b>

For the defined benefit pension plans, the estimated net loss and transition obligation that will be amortized from accumulated other comprehensive loss into net periodic benefit cost over the next fiscal year are approximately \$3,380 and \$5, respectively. Unrecognized actuarial gains and losses in excess of 10% of the greater of the benefit obligation or plan assets are amortized over the average remaining future service period of active participants or the life expectancy of inactive participants, as appropriate.

For the postretirement benefits plan, the estimated net gain and prior service credit that will be amortized from accumulated other comprehensive income into net periodic benefit cost over the next fiscal year are approximately (\$1,190) and (\$700), respectively. The unrecognized net gain in excess of 10% of the greater of the benefit obligation or plan assets is amortized over the average future service period of active participants expected to receive benefits. Prior service credits are amortized straight-line beginning at the date of each plan amendment over the average future service period of the affected plan participants expected to receive benefits.

The following table presents significant weighted-average assumptions to determine benefit obligations and net periodic benefit cost:

	Defined Benefit Pension Plans		Postretirement Benefits Plan	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
Weighted average discount rate used to determine:				
Benefit obligations at measurement date				
U.S.	3.25-3.50%	4.00-4.25%	3.50%	4.25%
International	3.40%	4.05%	N/A	N/A
Net periodic benefit cost				
U.S.	4.00-4.25%	3.75-4.50%	4.25%	3.75%
International	4.05%	3.90%	N/A	N/A

Expected long-term return on plan assets:

U.S.	6.75%	6.75%	6.50%	6.50%
International	5.25%	5.00%	N/A	N/A
Rate of compensation increase:				
U.S.	N/A	6.50%	N/A	N/A
International	3.00%	3.00%	N/A	N/A
Health care cost trend rates:				
For year following February 28 or 29	N/A	N/A	8.00%	8.50%
Rate to which the cost trend rate is assumed to decline (the ultimate trend rate)	N/A	N/A	5.00%	5.00%
Year the rate reaches the ultimate trend rate	N/A	N/A	2021	2021

For 2015 and 2014, the net periodic pension cost for the defined benefit pension plans was based on long-term asset rates of return as noted above. In developing these expected long-term rate of return assumptions, consideration was given to expected returns based on the current investment policy, current mix of investments and historical return for the asset classes.

**Table of Contents**

For 2015 and 2014, the Corporation assumed a long-term asset rate of return of 6.50% to calculate the expected return for the postretirement benefit plan. In developing the expected long-term rate of return assumption, consideration was given to various factors, including a review of asset class return expectations based on historical compounded returns for such asset classes.

	2015	2014
Effect of a 1% increase in health care cost trend rate on:		
Service cost plus interest cost	\$ 82	\$ 80
Accumulated postretirement benefit obligation	2,083	2,462
Effect of a 1% decrease in health care cost trend rate on:		
Service cost plus interest cost	(72)	(70)
Accumulated postretirement benefit obligation	(1,798)	(2,139)

The following table presents selected defined benefit pension plan information:

	2015	2014
For all defined benefit pension plans:		
Accumulated benefit obligation	\$ 192,774	\$ 184,769
For defined benefit pension plans that are not fully funded:		
Projected benefit obligation	169,803	184,527
Accumulated benefit obligation	169,803	184,510
Fair value of plan assets	85,052	104,635

A summary of the components of net periodic benefit cost for the defined benefit pension plans is as follows:

	2015	2014	2013
Components of net periodic benefit cost:			
Service cost	\$ 683	\$ 1,115	\$ 1,369
Interest cost	7,249	7,065	7,394
Expected return on plan assets	(6,522)	(6,267)	(6,473)
Amortization of transition obligation	5	6	7
Amortization of prior service cost	580	190	240
Amortization of actuarial loss	2,827	3,485	3,514
Recognition of prior service cost upon curtailment		1,746	
Net periodic benefit cost	4,822	7,340	6,051
Other changes in plan assets and benefit obligations			
recognized in other comprehensive income:			
Actuarial loss	8,610	941	5,657
Prior service cost	580	414	231
Amortization of prior service cost	(580)	(190)	(240)
Amortization of actuarial loss	(2,827)	(3,485)	(3,514)
Amortization of transition obligation	(5)	(6)	(7)

Edgar Filing: AMERICAN GREETINGS CORP - Form 10-K

Change in control		2,613	
Curtailment gain		(7,164)	
Recognition of prior service cost upon curtailment		(1,746)	
Total recognized in other comprehensive income	5,778	(8,623)	2,127
Total recognized in net periodic benefit cost and other comprehensive income	\$ 10,600	\$ (1,283)	\$ 8,178

**Table of Contents**

A summary of the components of net periodic benefit cost for the postretirement benefit plan is as follows:

	2015	2014	2013
<b>Components of net periodic benefit cost:</b>			
Service cost	\$ 368	\$ 431	\$ 684
Interest cost	2,545	2,397	2,841
Expected return on plan assets	(2,882)	(3,067)	(3,430)
Amortization of prior service credit	(1,304)	(1,303)	(2,075)
Amortization of actuarial gain	(1,435)	(1,043)	(452)
<b>Net periodic benefit cost</b>	<b>(2,708)</b>	<b>(2,585)</b>	<b>(2,432)</b>
<b>Other changes in plan assets and benefit obligations</b>			
recognized in other comprehensive income:			
Actuarial gain	(3,818)	(1,659)	(13,768)
Amortization of actuarial gain	1,435	1,043	452
Amortization of prior service credit	1,304	1,303	2,075
<b>Total recognized in other comprehensive income</b>	<b>(1,079)</b>	<b>687</b>	<b>(11,241)</b>
<b>Total recognized in net periodic benefit cost and other comprehensive income</b>	<b>\$ (3,787)</b>	<b>\$ (1,898)</b>	<b>\$ (13,673)</b>

At February 28, 2015 and 2014, the assets of the plans are held in trust and allocated as follows:

	<b>Defined Benefit Pension Plans</b>		<b>Postretirement Benefits Plan</b>		
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>Target Allocation</b>
	<b>Equity securities:</b>				
U.S.	50%	52%	27%	27%	15% - 30%
International	34%	40%	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Debt securities:</b>					
U.S.	49%	47%	71%	71%	65% - 85%
International	65%	59%	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Cash and cash equivalents:</b>					
U.S.	1%	1%	2%	2%	0% - 15%
International	1%	1%	N/A	N/A	N/A

As of February 28, 2015, the investment policy for the U.S. pension plans targets an approximately even distribution between equity securities and debt securities with a minimal level of cash maintained in order to meet obligations as they come due. The investment policy for the international pension plans targets an approximately 30/65/5 distribution between equity securities, debt securities and cash and cash equivalents.



The investment policy for the postretirement benefit plan targets a distribution among equity securities, debt securities and cash and cash equivalents as noted above. All investments are actively managed. This policy is subject to review and change.

**Table of Contents**

The following table summarizes the fair value of the defined benefit pension plan assets at February 28, 2015:

	Fair value at February 28, 2015	Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (Level 1)	Significant other observable inputs (Level 2)
U.S. plans:			
Short-term investments	\$ 709	\$	\$ 709
Equity securities (collective funds)	42,473		42,473
Fixed-income funds	41,870		41,870
International plans:			
Short-term investments	157		157
Equity securities (collective funds)	8,012		8,012
Fixed-income funds	15,072		15,072
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 108,293</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ 108,293</b>

The following table summarizes the fair value of the defined benefit pension plan assets at February 28, 2014:

	Fair value at February 28, 2014	Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (Level 1)	Significant other observable inputs (Level 2)
U.S. plans:			
Short-term investments	\$ 719	\$	\$ 719
Equity securities (collective funds)	42,599		42,599
Fixed-income funds	38,154		38,154
International plans:			
Short-term investments	259		259
Equity securities (collective funds)	9,470		9,470
Fixed-income funds	13,693		13,693
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 104,894</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ 104,894</b>

The following table summarizes the fair value of the postretirement benefit plan assets at February 28, 2015:

	Fair value at February 28, 2015	Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (Level 1)	Significant other observable inputs (Level 2)
Short-term investments	\$ 1,192	\$	\$ 1,192

Edgar Filing: AMERICAN GREETINGS CORP - Form 10-K

Equity securities	12,133	12,133	
Fixed income securities	32,275		32,275
Total	\$ 45,600	\$ 12,133	\$ 33,467

73

**Table of Contents**

The following table summarizes the fair value of the postretirement benefit plan assets at February 28, 2014:

	<b>Fair value at February 28, 2014</b>	<b>Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (Level 1)</b>	<b>Significant other observable inputs (Level 2)</b>
Short-term investments	\$ 1,312	\$ 1,312	\$ 1,312
Equity securities	12,968	12,968	
Fixed income securities	34,477		34,477
Total	\$ 48,757	\$ 12,968	\$ 35,789

*Short-term investments:* Short-term investments, which are primarily money market funds, are valued based on exit prices or net asset values. These investments are generally classified as Level 2 since the valuations use observable inputs.

*Equity securities:* The fair value of collective funds is valued at the closing net asset value or at the executed exchange trade prices. Pricing for these securities is typically provided by a recognized pricing service. Generally, these collective fund investments are classified as Level 2 because the valuations are based on observable inputs. Common stock and exchange traded mutual funds are valued at the closing price reported on the active market on which such securities are traded and are therefore classified as Level 1.

*Fixed-income funds and securities:* Investments in fixed-income funds and fixed income securities primarily consist of U.S. and foreign-issued corporate notes and bonds, convertible bonds, asset-backed securities, government agency obligations, government obligations, municipal bonds and interest-bearing commercial paper. The fair value of these investments is valued using evaluated prices provided by a recognized pricing service. Because the evaluated prices are based on observable inputs, such as dealer quotes, available trade information, spread, bids and offers, prepayment speeds, U.S. Treasury curves and interest rate movements, investments in this category are classified as Level 2.

The Corporation expects to contribute approximately \$5,300 in 2016 to the Gibson Retirement Plan, which represents the legally required minimum contribution level. Any discretionary additional contributions the Corporation may make are not expected to exceed the deductible limits established by Internal Revenue Service ( IRS ) regulations.

Based on historic patterns and currently scheduled benefit payments, the Corporation expects to contribute approximately \$2,530 to the Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan in 2016, which represents the expected benefit payment for that period. The plan is a nonqualified and unfunded plan, and annual contributions, which are equal to benefit payments, are made from the Corporation's general funds.

The benefits expected to be paid out are as follows:

<b>Postretirement Benefits Plan</b>		
<b>Defined Benefit Pension</b>	<b>Excluding Effect of Medicare Part D Subsidy</b>	<b>Including Effect of Medicare Part D Subsidy</b>

		<b>Plans</b>					
2016		\$	11,322	\$	3,997	\$	3,424
2017			11,246		3,962		3,446
2018			11,400		3,942		3,375
2019			11,443		3,948		3,336
2020			11,367		3,936		3,271
2021	2025		56,976		19,253		18,426

**Table of Contents****NOTE 13 LONG-TERM LEASES AND COMMITMENTS**

The Corporation is committed under noncancelable operating leases for commercial properties (certain of which have been subleased) and equipment. Rental expense under operating leases for the years ended 2015, 2014 and 2013 is as follows:

	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Gross rentals	\$ 84,612	\$ 83,790	\$ 66,840
Sublease rentals	(2,945)	(5,152)	(7,758)
Net rental expense	\$ 81,667	\$ 78,638	\$ 59,082

At February 28, 2015, future minimum rental payments for noncancelable operating leases, net of aggregate future minimum noncancelable sublease rentals, are as follows:

Gross rentals:	
2016	\$ 65,247
2017	68,840
2018	62,449
2019	50,933
2020	44,284
Later years	201,788
	493,541
Sublease rentals	(6,379)
Net rentals	\$ 487,162

The table above includes approximately \$326,000 of estimated future minimum rental payments related to the Clinton Cards business. Also included in the table above is approximately \$142,000 of estimated future minimum rental payments related to the new world headquarters building. See Note 18 for further information.

**NOTE 14 FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value are classified using the fair value hierarchy based upon the transparency of inputs as of the measurement date. The classification of fair value measurements within the hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the measurement. The three levels are defined as follows:

Level 1 Valuation is based upon quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Edgar Filing: AMERICAN GREETINGS CORP - Form 10-K

Level 2 Valuation is based upon quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets, or other inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the financial instrument.

Level 3 Valuation is based upon unobservable inputs that are significant to the fair value measurement. The following table summarizes the assets and liabilities measured at fair value as of February 28, 2015:

	<b>February 28, 2015</b>	<b>Level 1</b>	<b>Level 2</b>	<b>Level 3</b>
<b>Assets measured on a recurring basis:</b>				
Deferred compensation plan assets	\$ 12,745	\$ 10,997	\$ 1,748	\$
<b>Liabilities measured on a recurring basis:</b>				
Deferred compensation plan liabilities	\$ 13,412	\$ 10,997	\$ 2,415	\$

The following table summarizes the assets and liabilities measured at fair value as of February 28, 2014:

	<b>February 28, 2014</b>	<b>Level 1</b>	<b>Level 2</b>	<b>Level 3</b>
<b>Assets measured on a recurring basis:</b>				
Deferred compensation plan assets	\$ 12,285	\$ 10,289	\$ 1,996	\$
<b>Liabilities measured on a recurring basis:</b>				
Deferred compensation plan liabilities	\$ 13,230	\$ 10,289	\$ 2,941	\$

---

**Table of Contents**

The deferred compensation plan includes investments in mutual funds and a money market fund. Assets held in mutual funds are recorded at fair value, which is considered a Level 1 valuation as it is based on each fund's quoted market value per share in an active market. The money market fund is classified as Level 2 as substantially all of the fund's investments are determined using amortized cost. The fair value of the deferred compensation plan liabilities is based on the fair value of: (i) the plan's assets for invested deferrals and (ii) hypothetical investments for unfunded deferrals resulting from the conversion of memorandum restricted stock units to future cash-settled obligations pursuant to the Merger. Prior to the Merger, the assets and related obligation associated with deferred memorandum restricted stock units were carried at cost in equity and offset each other.

**NOTE 15 COMMON SHARES AND STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION**

At February 28, 2015 and 2014 the Corporation had 100 shares of common stock authorized and outstanding. In conjunction with the Merger and pursuant to the Corporation's amended and restated articles of incorporation all previously authorized Class A and Class B shares were canceled and replaced by the new class of common stock.

Prior to the Merger, the Corporation maintained various stock-based compensation plans for the benefit of its directors, officers and other key employees. These plans provided for the granting of stock options, performance shares and restricted stock units. In conjunction with the Merger, all stock-based compensation awards were cash-settled, canceled or modified to cash-based liability awards. As a result, no stock-based compensation expense has been recognized subsequent to the second quarter of 2014. The expense attributable to the modified cash-based liability awards for post-Merger vesting service is included with other cash-based incentive compensation.

**Stock Options**

Under the Corporation's prior stock option plans, when options to purchase common shares were granted to directors, officers or other key employees, they were granted at the then-current market price. In general, subject to continuing service, options became exercisable commencing twelve months after the date of grant in annual installments and expired over a period of not more than ten years from the date of grant. The Corporation generally issued new shares when options to purchase Class A common shares were exercised and treasury shares when options to purchase Class B common shares were exercised.

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, all outstanding stock options held by directors and employees, excluding the Family Shareholders, were settled in 2014 through cash payments totaling \$7,159. Included in this amount was \$3,933 for in the money stock options that were settled at fair value as of the Merger Date and were therefore recognized as a reduction of Capital in Excess of Par Value on the Consolidated Statement of Shareholder's Equity. The remaining \$3,226 was paid to settle stock options that had an exercise price in excess of fair value as of the Merger Date and was recognized as additional compensation expense in 2014.

The outstanding stock options held by the Family Shareholder employees at the Merger date were canceled without a replacement award or the payment of any consideration. Because these options were fully vested, no additional compensation expense was recognized upon cancellation. See Note 2 for further information.

**Performance Shares**

Prior to the Merger, performance shares represented the right to receive common shares, at no cost to the employee, upon the achievement of management objectives over a predefined performance period and the satisfaction of service-based vesting requirements. In 2013, the Corporation introduced a performance share program that was designed to reward the Corporation's officers and certain management employees for the attainment of performance



objectives over a three-year measurement period. The shares granted in 2013 were equally divided into three tranches, each containing specified performance goals over three separate, but sequentially cumulative performance periods extending from March 1, 2012 to February 28, 2015.

Achievement of performance criteria may range from 0% to 200% of the initial number of shares awarded in each tranche. All shares credited to participants under this program upon the achievement of specified performance goals will, subject to service-based vesting requirements, vest on February 28, 2015. The expense recognized each period is dependent upon an estimate of the number of shares that will ultimately vest. Compensation expense is recognized on a straight line basis over the vesting period, beginning on the date the awards were made.

## Table of Contents

In connection with the Merger, all performance shares granted to employees, excluding the Family Shareholders, were converted from share-based equity awards to cash-based liability awards. Under this award modification, each outstanding performance share will be settled at \$19.00 upon satisfaction of performance and vesting conditions. An expense of \$1,545, representing the cumulative effect on previously recognized compensation cost attributable to the difference between the \$19.00 per unit cash settlement value and the awards grant date fair value, was recorded following the completion of the Merger in 2014.

The outstanding performance shares held by the Family Shareholders at the Merger date were canceled without a replacement award or the payment of any consideration. Accordingly, the previously unrecognized compensation cost of \$2,603 attributable to these awards was recognized as incremental stock-based compensation expense upon cancellation.

### Restricted Stock Units

Prior to the Merger, the Corporation awarded restricted stock units to directors, officers and other key employees. The restricted stock units represented the right to receive Class A common shares or Class B common shares, at no cost to the holder, upon the satisfaction of a two or three-year continuous service-based vesting period. The awards have a graded-vesting feature with compensation expense being recognized over the requisite service period for each separately vesting tranche. The expense recognized each period is dependent upon an estimate of the number of stock units that will ultimately vest.

In connection with the Merger, all restricted stock units held by employees, excluding the Family Shareholders, were converted from share-based equity awards to cash-based liability awards, whereupon each restricted stock unit entitles the holder to receive \$19.00 upon satisfaction of the awards vesting conditions. Except for the cash settlement feature, the modified awards retained the same terms and conditions, including service-based vesting, of the original equity-based awards. An expense of \$464 representing the cumulative effect on previously recognized compensation cost attributable to the difference between the \$19.00 per unit cash settlement value and each award's grant date fair value was recorded following the completion of the Merger in 2014.

The Merger Agreement also provided that each outstanding restricted stock unit held by members of the board of directors, other than the Family Shareholders, became fully vested and was settled for a cash payment equal to \$19.00. The accelerated vesting of these awards resulted in the recognition of incremental compensation expense of \$512 in 2014.

The outstanding restricted stock units held by the Family Shareholders were canceled at the closing of the Merger without a replacement award or the payment of any consideration. Accordingly, the previously unrecognized compensation cost of \$1,363 attributable to these awards was recognized as incremental stock-based compensation expense upon cancellation.

For the years ended February 28, 2014 and 2013, stock-based compensation expense, recognized in Administrative and general expenses on the Consolidated Statement of Income, was \$13,812 and \$10,743, respectively. Stock-based compensation expense for 2014 included the expense attribution of equity-based awards prior to the Merger of \$4,125 and the incremental stock-based compensation expense, caused as a direct result of the Merger, associated with the cancellation of the outstanding performance shares and restricted stock units held by the Family Shareholders of \$3,966. The combined amount of \$8,091 is included as stock-based compensation on the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows. Stock-based compensation expense for 2014 also included the cumulative effect through the Merger Date on previously recognized compensation cost attributable to the modified awards' \$19.00 per unit cash settlement value of \$5,721.



**Table of Contents**

The table below summarizes the incremental compensation expense, caused as a direct result of the Merger, which includes both stock-based and non-stock-based compensation expense, and the adjustments to Capital in Excess of Par Value resulting from the settlement, modification and cancellation of the outstanding equity-based awards in 2014.

	<b>Compensation Expense</b>	<b>Capital in Excess of Par Value</b>
Settlement of stock options	\$ 3,226	\$ (3,933)
Modification and settlement of non-executive directors awards	512	(371)
Net tax deficiency from settlement and cancellation of stock-based awards		(6,885)
Conversion of performance share and restricted stock awards to cash-based liability awards	2,897	(6,498)
Cancellation of the Family Shareholders performance share and restricted stock awards	3,966	3,966
	\$ 10,601	\$ (13,721)

For the years ended February 28, 2014 and 2013, cash received from stock options exercised was \$1,718 and \$1,259, respectively. The total intrinsic value from the exercise of stock-based payment awards was \$6,298 and \$7,423 in 2014 and 2013, respectively. The actual tax benefit realized from the exercise of stock-based payment awards totaled \$2,486 and \$2,929 for 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**NOTE 16 CONTINGENCY**

The Corporation is presently involved in various judicial, administrative, regulatory and arbitration proceedings concerning matters arising in the ordinary course of business, including but not limited to, employment, commercial disputes and other contractual matters. These matters are inherently subject to many uncertainties regarding the possibility of a loss to the Corporation. These uncertainties will ultimately be resolved when one or more future events occur or fail to occur, confirming the incurrence of a liability or reduction of a liability. In accordance with ASC Topic 450, Contingencies, the Corporation accrues for these contingencies by a charge to income when it is both probable that one or more future events will occur confirming the fact of a loss and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. Due to this uncertainty, the actual amount of any loss may ultimately prove to be larger or smaller than the amounts reflected in the Corporation's Consolidated Financial Statements. Some of these proceedings are at preliminary stages and some of these cases seek an indeterminate amount of damages.

*Al Smith et al. v. American Greetings Corporation.* On June 4, 2014, Al Smith and Jeffrey Hourcade, former fixture installation crew members for special projects, individually and on behalf of those similarly situated, filed a putative class action lawsuit against American Greetings Corporation in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California, San Francisco Division. Plaintiffs claim that the Corporation violated certain rules under the Fair Labor Standards Act and California law, including the California Labor Code and Industrial Welfare Commission Wage Orders. For themselves and the proposed classes, plaintiffs seek an unspecified amount of general and special damages, including but not limited to minimum wages, agreed upon wages and overtime wages, statutory liquidated damages, statutory penalties (including penalties under the California Labor Code Private Attorney General Act of 2004 (PAGA)), unpaid benefits, reasonable attorneys' fees and costs, and interest). In addition, plaintiffs request

disgorgement of all funds the Corporation acquired by means of any act or practice that constitutes unfair competition and restoration of such funds to the plaintiffs and the proposed classes. On November 6, 2014, plaintiffs filed a Second Amended Complaint to add claims for reimbursement of business expenses and failure to provide meal periods in violation of California Law and on December 12, 2014, amended their PAGA notice to include the newly added claims.

On January 20, 2015, the parties reached a settlement in principle that, if approved by the Court, will fully and finally resolve the claims brought by Smith and Hourcade, as well as the classes they seek to represent. The settlement was a product of extensive negotiations and a private mediation, which was finalized and memorialized in a Stipulation and Class Action Settlement Agreement signed March 30, 2015. The proposed settlement establishes a settlement fund of \$4,000 to pay claims from current and former employees who worked at least one day for American Greetings Corporation and/or certain of its subsidiaries in any hourly non-exempt position in California between June 4, 2010 and the date of the Court's preliminary approval of the settlement.

**Table of Contents**

On March 31, 2015, plaintiffs filed a Motion for Preliminary Approval of Class Action Settlement. On April 30, 2015, the Court held a preliminary approval hearing. If the settlement is preliminarily approved, notice and claim forms will be mailed to class members and class members will have an opportunity to submit claims, to opt-out of the settlement, and/or to object to the settlement. As part of a Preliminary Approval Order, the Court will set a Final Approval Hearing to occur after the notice process, at which point the Court will consider the notice process and results, any objections, and other relevant information. The Court will then decide whether to finally approve the class settlement. If the settlement is finally approved, American Greetings will fund the settlement within twenty (20) days after passage of all appeal periods. Thereafter, the settlement funds will be disbursed as provided in the settlement agreement and the Court's orders.

*Michael Ackerman v. American Greetings Corporation, et al.* On March 6, 2015, plaintiff Michael Ackerman, individually and on behalf of others similarly situated, filed a putative class action lawsuit in the United States District Court of New Jersey alleging violation of the Telephone Consumer Protection Act ( TCPA ) by American Greetings Corporation and its subsidiary, AG Interactive, Inc. The plaintiff claims that defendants (1) sent plaintiff an unsolicited text message notifying plaintiff that he had received an ecard; and (2) knowing and/or willfully violated the TCPA, which prohibits unsolicited automated or prerecorded telephone calls, including faxes and text messages, sent to cellular telephones. Plaintiff seeks to certify a nationwide class based on unsolicited text messages sent by defendants during the period February 8, 2011 through February 8, 2015. The plaintiff seeks damages in the statutory amount of five-hundred dollars for each and every violation of the TCPA and one-thousand five-hundred dollars for each and every willful violation of the TCPA. The Corporation believes the plaintiffs' allegations in this lawsuit are without merit and intend to defend the action vigorously.

With respect to the Ackerman case, management is unable to estimate a range of reasonably possible losses as (i) the aggregate damages have not been specified, (ii) the proceeding is in the early stages, (iii) there is uncertainty as to the outcome of anticipated motions, and/or (iv) there are significant factual issues to be resolved. However, management does not believe, based on currently available information, that the outcome of this proceeding will have a material adverse effect on the Corporation's business, consolidated financial position or results of operations, although the outcome could be material to the Corporation's operating results for any particular period, depending, in part, upon the operating results for such period.

**NOTE 17 INCOME TAXES**

Income from continuing operations before income taxes:

	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
United States	\$ 139,749	\$ 84,801	\$ 88,405
International	(29,043)	28,425	(2,491)
	<b>\$ 110,706</b>	<b>\$ 113,226</b>	<b>\$ 85,914</b>

Income tax expense from the Corporation's continuing operations has been provided as follows:

	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Current:			

Edgar Filing: AMERICAN GREETINGS CORP - Form 10-K

Federal	\$ 61,049	\$ 26,018	\$ 6,007
International	(58)	8,027	839
State and local	5,965	6,044	1,620
	66,956	40,089	8,466
Deferred	(21,357)	22,615	27,530
	\$ 45,599	\$ 62,704	\$ 35,996

**Table of Contents**

Reconciliation of the Corporation's income tax expense from continuing operations from the U.S. statutory rate to the actual effective income tax rate is as follows:

	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Income tax expense at statutory rate	\$ 38,747	\$ 39,629	\$ 30,070
State and local income taxes, net of federal tax benefit	3,085	7,617	3,638
Corporate-owned life insurance	25,861	(1,625)	(1,682)
International items, net of foreign tax credits	(12,258)	4,580	1,880
Accruals and settlements	(1,853)	793	233
Valuation allowance	(4,244)	12,606	2,209
Domestic production activities deduction	(5,250)	(3,815)	(1,813)
Other	1,511	2,919	1,461
<b>Income tax at effective tax rate</b>	<b>\$ 45,599</b>	<b>\$ 62,704</b>	<b>\$ 35,996</b>

During 2015, the Corporation surrendered certain of its corporate-owned life insurance policies that resulted in an increase in income tax expense of \$28,279 which is included in the Corporate-owned life insurance line above. This increase was partially offset by the benefit of dual consolidated losses of the Corporation's branches totaling \$13,268 which is included in the International items, net of foreign tax credits line. The net release of valuation allowances of \$4,244 further benefitted income tax expense. The Corporation released a valuation allowance against certain net operating loss and foreign tax credit carryforwards as disclosed below in the Correction of Immaterial Errors section.

During 2014, the Corporation recorded a valuation allowance against certain net operating loss and foreign tax credit carryforwards which the Corporation believed at the time would expire unused. The valuation allowance was recorded due to the inability to utilize these losses pursuant to Internal Revenue Code (IRC) sections 382 and 383 due to the Merger as previously disclosed in Note 2.

Income taxes paid from continuing operations were \$59,758 in 2015, \$18,637 in 2014 and \$25,925 in 2013.

Significant components of the Corporation's deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

	<b>February 28, 2015</b>	<b>February 28, 2014</b>
Deferred tax assets:		
Employee benefit and incentive plans	\$ 60,082	\$ 59,225
Goodwill and other intangible assets	41,728	32,724
Net operating loss carryforwards limited by IRC Section 382	24,319	22,179
Net operating loss carryforwards	24,227	24,067
Reserves not currently deductible	19,382	25,189
Inventory costing	9,531	7,243
Accrued expenses deductible as paid	9,187	5,882
Deferred revenue	1,871	2,154
Deferred capital loss	1,407	2,985
Foreign tax credit carryforwards	1,227	6,137



Edgar Filing: AMERICAN GREETINGS CORP - Form 10-K

Other (each less than 5 percent of total assets)	8,369	10,859
	201,330	198,644
Valuation allowance	(23,482)	(29,318)
Total deferred tax assets	177,848	169,326
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Property, plant and equipment	48,123	53,837
Other	3,169	2,235
Total deferred tax liabilities	51,292	56,072
Net deferred tax assets	\$ 126,556	\$ 113,254

**Table of Contents**

Net deferred tax assets are included on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position in the following captions:

	February 28, 2015	February 28, 2014
Deferred and refundable income taxes (current)	\$ 40,543	\$ 43,589
Deferred and refundable income taxes (noncurrent)	86,030	70,261
Deferred income taxes and noncurrent income taxes payable	(17)	(596)
Net deferred tax assets	\$ 126,556	\$ 113,254

Deferred income tax balances reflect the effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities and their tax bases as well as from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, and are stated at tax rates expected to be in effect when taxes are actually paid or recovered. Deferred income tax assets represent amounts available to reduce income tax payments in future years.

The Corporation periodically reviews the need for valuation allowances against deferred tax assets and recognizes these deferred tax assets to the extent that realization is more likely than not. Based upon a review of earnings history and trends, forecasted earnings and the relevant expiration of carryforwards, the Corporation believes that the valuation allowances provided are appropriate. At February 28, 2015, the valuation allowance of \$23,482 related principally to certain international and domestic net operating loss carryforwards, foreign tax credit carryforwards and deferred capital losses.

At February 28, 2015, the Corporation had deferred tax assets of approximately \$6,226 for international net operating loss carryforwards, of which \$6,106 have no expiration dates and \$120 have expiration dates ranging from 2031 through 2032. In addition, the Corporation had deferred tax assets related to domestic net operating loss, state net operating loss and foreign tax credit ( FTC ) carryforwards of approximately \$12,923, \$5,078 and \$8,673, respectively. The federal net operating loss carryforwards have expiration dates ranging from 2020 to 2028. The state net operating loss carryforwards have expiration dates ranging from 2016 to 2036. The FTC carryforward has expiration dates ranging from 2019 to 2022.

Deferred taxes have not been provided on approximately \$23,607 of undistributed earnings of international subsidiaries since substantially all of these earnings are necessary to meet their business requirements. It is not practicable to calculate the deferred taxes associated with these earnings; however, foreign tax credits would be available to reduce federal income taxes in the event of distribution.

At February 28, 2015, the Corporation had unrecognized tax benefits of \$20,814 that, if recognized, would have a favorable effect on the Corporation's income tax expense of \$18,597 compared to unrecognized tax benefits of \$19,011 that, if recognized, would have a favorable effect on the Corporation's income tax expense of \$16,255 at February 28, 2014. It is reasonably possible that the Corporation's unrecognized tax positions as of February 28, 2015 could decrease approximately \$1,772 during 2016 due to anticipated settlements and resulting cash payments related to open years after 2001 which are currently under examination.

The following chart reconciles the Corporation's total gross unrecognized tax benefits for the years ended February 28, 2015, 2014, and 2013:

	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Balance at beginning of year	\$ 19,011	\$ 21,659	\$ 30,360
Additions for tax positions of prior years	3,527	538	2,106
Reductions for tax positions of prior years	(1,440)	(2,459)	(184)
Settlements	(14)		(9,122)
Statute lapse	(270)	(727)	(1,501)
Balance at end of year	\$ 20,814	\$ 19,011	\$ 21,659

The Corporation recognizes interest and penalties accrued on unrecognized tax benefits and income taxes as a component of income tax expense. During the year ended February 28, 2015, the Corporation recognized a net benefit of \$1,281 for interest and penalties due to a reversal of accrued interest on unrecognized tax benefits and income taxes. This was primarily the result of the correction of immaterial errors as discussed below. As of February 28, 2015, the total amount of gross accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits and income taxes netted to a payable of \$2,580. During the year ended February 28, 2014, the Corporation recognized a net expense of \$41 for interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits and refundable income taxes. As of February 28, 2014, the total amount of gross accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits and income taxes netted to a payable of \$3,861.

## **Table of Contents**

The Corporation is subject to examination by the IRS for tax years 2010 to the present and various U.S. state and local jurisdictions for tax years 2001 to the present. The Corporation is also subject to tax examination in various international tax jurisdictions, including Canada, the United Kingdom, Australia, Italy, Mexico and New Zealand for tax years 2006 to the present.

### **Correction of Immaterial Errors**

During the first and fourth quarters of 2015, the Corporation identified and corrected errors in the accounting for income taxes that related to the year ended February 28, 2014. The first quarter corrections decreased 2015 income tax expense by \$4,144 and primarily related to the Corporation's failure to consider all sources of available taxable income when assessing the need for a valuation allowance against certain deferred tax assets and the recognition of a liability for an uncertain tax position at February 28, 2014. These errors were the result of the significant complexity created as a result of the Merger and related transactions. The fourth quarter corrections increased income tax expense by \$1,761 and related to the Corporation's conversion to a new fixed asset system during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2014 and issues that occurred during the data conversion process of the tax depreciation records. The impact of correcting these items had a non-cash effect, decreasing tax expense and increasing net income by \$2,383. Based on its evaluation as discussed more fully below, the Corporation concluded that the corrections to the financial statements were immaterial to its financial results for the years ended February 28, 2015 and 2014.

In accordance with ASC Topic 250, Accounting Changes and Error Corrections, the Corporation evaluated the effects of the errors on its financial statements for the years ended February 28, 2015 and 2014 and concluded that the results of operations for these periods are not materially misstated. In reaching its conclusion, the Corporation considered numerous qualitative and quantitative factors, including but not limited to the following:

In evaluating the financial and operational performance, the Corporation's shareholder and debt holders focus on performance metrics such as earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ( EBITDA ), operating income and cash flows from operations, none of which were impacted by the correction of the errors,

The numeric impact of the error on the Corporation's results of operations, including the net dollar impact, the impact as a percentage of period earnings, the impact on financial trends, and the impact on non-GAAP measures such as adjusted operating income the Corporation presents in quarterly public debt holder conference calls, which were deemed immaterial, particularly in light of the Corporation's stakeholders' focus on EBITDA, operating income and cash flows from operations, and

The absence of any impact on the Corporation's compliance with its debt covenants, management compensation or segment reporting.

Based on its evaluation, the Corporation concluded that it is not probable that the judgment of a reasonable person relying on the financial statements would have been changed or influenced by the error or correction of the error.

## **NOTE 18 RELATED PARTY INFORMATION**

### **World headquarters relocation**

In May 2011, the Corporation announced that it will be relocating its world headquarters to a new location in the City of Westlake, Ohio, in a mixed-use development known as Crocker Park (the Crocker Park Development ), which offers a vibrant urban setting, with retail stores and restaurants, offices and apartments. After putting the project on hold pending the outcome of the going private transaction, the Corporation announced plans in October 2013 to resume the project and, on March 26, 2014, the Corporation purchased from Crocker Park, LLC, the owner of the Crocker Park Development, 14.48 acres of land at the south end of the Crocker Park Development (the Crocker Park Site ) on which the new world headquarters will be built. The purchase price for the land was \$7,390 (based on a per acre price of \$510). Morry Weiss, the Chairman of the board of the Corporation, Zev Weiss and Jeffrey Weiss, directors and the Co-Chief Executive Officers of the Corporation, and Gary and Elie Weiss, directors and non-executive officers of the Corporation, together with members of their family (collectively, the Weiss Family ), indirectly own a minority stake in Crocker Park, LLC through their indirect ownership of approximately 37% of the membership interests in Crocker Park, LLC. In addition, Morry Weiss and other members of the Weiss family have guaranteed certain of Crocker Park, LLC's obligations, and are expected to guarantee additional

---

**Table of Contents**

obligations of Crocker Park, LLC, incurred in connection with the Crocker Park Development. The authority to conduct, manage and control the business of Crocker Park, LLC, including operating the Crocker Park Development and the decision whether to sell the Crocker Park Site to American Greetings, was reserved to the manager of Crocker Park, LLC, who is not an affiliate of the Weiss family and that is an affiliate of Stark Enterprises, Inc.

The Corporation is leasing a portion of the Crocker Park Site to H L & L, which will construct the new world headquarters on the Crocker Park Site and sublease the new world headquarters back to the Corporation. The Corporation has also entered into an operating lease with H L & L for the use of the new world headquarters building, anticipated to be available for occupancy in calendar year 2016. The initial lease term is fifteen years and will begin upon occupancy. The annual rent is expected to be approximately \$9,500. Due to, among other things, the Corporation's involvement in the construction of the building, the Corporation is required to be treated, for accounting purposes only, as the deemed owner of the new world headquarters building during the construction period. Accordingly, the Corporation has recorded an asset and associated offsetting liability during the construction of the building, even though the Corporation does not own the asset and is not the obligor on the corresponding construction debt. Included in Other liabilities on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position is a deferred lease obligation related to this operating lease. As of February 28, 2015, the asset and corresponding liability was \$31,662. See Note 8 for further information. Refer to Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions, and Director Independence included in Part III of this Form 10-K for a description of the transactions associated with the world headquarters relocation.

Although the majority of the costs to construct the new world headquarters is expected to be financed through H L & L, due to the inherent difficulty in estimating costs associated with projects of this scale and nature, the costs associated with this project may be higher than expected and the Corporation may have to dedicate additional funds to the project, including providing additional funds to H L & L. As a result, effective as of December 1, 2014, the Corporation entered into a loan agreement with H L & L under which the Corporation may from time to time make revolving loans to H L & L. Loans made to H L & L under this agreement may only be used to fund construction costs associated with the world headquarters project and the maximum principal and market-rate interest that may be outstanding as of any given time under this loan agreement may not exceed \$9,000. As of February 28, 2015, there were no amounts borrowed by H L & L under this loan agreement.

**Transactions with Parent Companies and Other Affiliated Companies**

From time to time employees of the Corporation may provide services to its parent companies as well as companies that are owned or controlled by members of the Weiss family, in each case provided that such services do not interfere with the Corporation's employees' ability to perform services on its behalf. When providing such services, the affiliated companies reimburse the Corporation for such services, based on the costs of employing the individual (including salary and benefits) and the amount of time spent by such employee in providing services to the affiliated company.

The Corporation, Parent and certain of their subsidiaries and affiliates file a consolidated U.S. federal income tax return. The Corporation pays all taxes on behalf of the group included in this consolidated federal income tax return. Pursuant to this tax sharing arrangement, amounts due to affiliates totaled \$1,846 as of February 28, 2015.

On February 10, 2014, Century Intermediate Holding Company 2 ( CIHC2 ), an indirect parent of American Greetings, issued \$285,000 aggregate principal amount of 9.75%/10.50% Senior PIK Toggle Notes due 2019 (the PIK Notes ) in an offering exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 (the Securities Act ). CIHC2 was formed for the sole purpose of issuing the PIK Notes. The net proceeds from the offering, together with a portion of a \$50,000 dividend the Corporation paid to Parent, were used to redeem the preferred equity interest in Parent. The PIK Notes pay interest semi-annually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year, beginning on August 15,

2014. Interest on the PIK Notes accrues from February 10, 2014 at a rate of 9.75% per annum with respect to cash interest and 10.50% per annum with respect to PIK Interest (as defined below), which is the cash interest rate plus 75 basis points. The first interest payment on the PIK Notes was payable entirely in cash. Interest for the final interest period ending at stated maturity will be payable entirely in cash. For each other interest period, CIHC2 will be required to pay interest on the PIK Notes entirely in cash ( Cash Interest ), unless certain conditions are satisfied, in which case CIHC2 will be entitled to pay interest on the PIK Notes by increasing the principal amount of the PIK Notes or by issuing new PIK Notes, such increase or issuance being referred to herein as PIK Interest. Prior to the payment of Cash Interest, the Corporation expects that, through dividends the Corporation will provide CIHC2 with the cash flow for it to pay interest on the PIK Notes. Assuming CIHC2 pays interest on the PIK Notes in cash, rather than as PIK Interest, the annual cash required to pay the Cash Interest is expected to be approximately \$27,800.

---

**Table of Contents**

During 2014, the Corporation paid cash dividends in the aggregate amount of \$75,420 to Parent, its sole shareholder. In 2015, the Corporation paid cash dividends in the aggregate amount of \$38,073 to Parent, \$28,208 of which was for the purpose of paying interest on the PIK Notes. In addition, H L & L paid \$9,865 to the Corporation to acquire certain assets previously purchased by the Corporation related to the new world headquarters project, which is included in Proceeds from sale of fixed assets on the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows. Refer to Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions, and Director Independence included in Part III of this Form 10-K for a description of the transactions associated with the world headquarters relocation.

**NOTE 19 BUSINESS SEGMENT INFORMATION**

The Corporation is organized and managed according to a number of factors, including product categories, geographic locations and channels of distribution.

The North American Social Expression Products and International Social Expression Products segments primarily design, manufacture and sell greeting cards and other related products through various channels of distribution with mass merchandising as the primary channel. As permitted under ASC Topic 280, Segment Reporting, certain operating segments have been aggregated into the International Social Expression Products segment. The aggregated operating segments have similar economic characteristics, products, production processes, types of customers and distribution methods. Approximately 58%, 58% and 55% of the North American Social Expression Products segment revenue in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively, is attributable to its top five customers. Approximately 54%, 50% and 48% of the International Social Expression Products segment's revenue in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively, is attributable to its top three customers.

In 2013, the Corporation acquired card and gift retail stores in the United Kingdom that are being operated under the Clintons brand through its Retail Operations segment. At February 28, 2015, the Retail Operations segment operated 412 stores. The stores sell products purchased from the International Social Expression Products segment as well as products purchased from other vendors. Intersegment sales and profits from the International Social Expression Products segment to the Retail Operations segment are eliminated in consolidation. Consolidated operating results for 2013 include the results of the Retail Operations segment from the acquisition date of June 6, 2012 until February 2, 2013, the end of the segment's fiscal year. See Note 3 for more information.

AG Interactive distributes social expression products, including electronic greetings and a broad range of graphics and digital services and products, through a variety of electronic channels, including Web sites, Internet portals and electronic mobile devices.

The Corporation's non-reportable operating segment primarily includes licensing activities and, prior to the disposition of AGI In-Store on August 29, 2014, the design, manufacture and sale of display fixtures. See Note 3 for additional information regarding the sale of AGI In-Store.

The Corporation's senior management evaluates segment performance based on earnings before foreign currency exchange gains or losses, interest income, interest expense, centrally-managed costs and income taxes. The accounting policies of the reportable segments are the same as those described in Note 1, except those that are related to LIFO or applicable to only corporate items.

The reporting and evaluation of segment assets include net accounts receivable, inventory on a FIFO basis, display materials and factory supplies, prepaid expenses, other assets and net property, plant and equipment. Unallocated and intersegment items include primarily cash, taxes and LIFO.



Centrally incurred and managed costs are not allocated back to the operating segments. The unallocated items include interest expense on centrally-incurred debt, domestic profit sharing-expense, settlement charges and, prior to the Merger, stock-based compensation expense. In addition, the costs associated with corporate operations including the senior management, corporate finance, legal and insurance programs, among other costs, are included in the unallocated items.

**Table of Contents**Operating Segment Information

	<b>Total Revenue</b>		
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
North American Social Expression Products	\$ 1,316,617	\$ 1,253,842	\$ 1,245,269
International Social Expression Products	319,825	306,519	331,753
Intersegment items	(62,229)	(56,729)	(55,892)
Net	257,596	249,790	275,861
Retail Operations	336,860	332,066	244,106
AG Interactive	58,995	61,084	64,440
Non-reportable segment	40,901	72,884	39,063
	\$ 2,010,969	\$ 1,969,666	\$ 1,868,739
	<b>Segment Earnings (Loss) Before Tax</b>		
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
North American Social Expression Products	\$ 193,176	\$ 172,502	\$ 160,052
International Social Expression Products	10,530	11,380	(10,555)
Intersegment items	(3,022)	(2,110)	(2,873)
Net	7,508	9,270	(13,428)
Retail Operations	(35,007)	(4,637)	6,581
AG Interactive	21,668	15,540	16,465
Non-reportable segment	9,810	24,521	6,586
Unallocated:			
Interest expense	(36,020)	(27,363)	(17,896)
Profit-sharing plan expense	(9,180)	(9,149)	(7,536)
Stock-based compensation expense		(13,812)	(10,743)
Corporate overhead expense	(41,249)	(53,646)	(54,167)
	(86,449)	(103,970)	(90,342)
	\$ 110,706	\$ 113,226	\$ 85,914

For 2014, Stock-based compensation expense in the table above includes stock-based compensation prior to the Merger and the impact of the settlement of stock options and the cancellation or modification of outstanding restricted stock units and performance shares concurrent with the Merger, a portion of which is non-cash. There is no stock-based compensation subsequent to the Merger as these plans were converted into cash compensation plans at the time of the Merger.

For 2015, Corporate overhead expense in the table above includes a gain of \$35,004 from the sale of AGI In-Store and a non-cash charge of \$21,924 in connection with the impairment of the Clinton Cards tradename. In addition, during 2015, the Corporation sold its current world headquarters location and recognized a non-cash loss on disposal of \$15,544, of which \$13,361 was recorded within the North American Social Expression Products segment and \$2,183

was recorded in Corporate overhead expense .

See Note 2 for charges associated with the Merger in 2014 that do not have comparative amounts in the current year and Note 3 for Segment information related to certain nonrecurring charges in 2013 associated with activities and transactions in connection with the acquisition of Clinton Cards.

**Table of Contents**

	Depreciation and Intangible Assets			Capital Expenditures		
	Amortization					
	2015	2014	2013	2015	2014	2013
North American Social Expression Products	\$ 41,443	\$ 37,751	\$ 36,021	\$ 37,429	\$ 37,618	\$ 87,778
International Social Expression Products	4,437	4,748	5,335	16,496	2,759	4,169
Retail Operations	10,417	6,630	2,780	22,779	8,054	11,426
AG Interactive	1,523	2,395	2,556	1,961	267	2,080
Non-reportable segment	1,128	1,773	1,719	32	2,718	690
Unallocated	905	1,728	994	12,469	2,681	8,006
	\$ 59,853	\$ 55,025	\$ 49,405	\$ 91,166	\$ 54,097	\$ 114,149

	Assets	
	2015	2014
North American Social Expression Products	\$ 1,053,178	\$ 1,132,145
International Social Expression Products	108,709	86,100
Retail Operations	106,600	103,185
AG Interactive	5,874	6,121
Non-reportable segment	14,101	36,915
Unallocated and intersegment items	247,233	237,977
	\$ 1,535,695	\$ 1,602,443

**Geographical Information**

	Total Revenue			Property, Plant and Equipment - Net	
	2015	2014	2013	2015	2014
United States	\$ 1,291,053	\$ 1,258,328	\$ 1,217,461	\$ 309,935	\$ 319,137
United Kingdom	555,961	538,684	471,945	62,968	47,071
Other international	163,955	172,654	179,333	7,394	9,557
	\$ 2,010,969	\$ 1,969,666	\$ 1,868,739	\$ 380,297	\$ 375,765

**Product Information**

	Total Revenue		
	2015	2014	2013
Everyday greeting cards	\$ 944,771	\$ 915,794	\$ 894,971
Seasonal greeting cards	490,089	470,298	466,794
Gift packaging and party goods	340,759	308,735	286,993

Other revenue	24,617	27,857	26,195
All other products	210,733	246,982	193,786
	\$ 2,010,969	\$ 1,969,666	\$ 1,868,739

The All other products classification includes, among other things, stationery, ornaments, custom display fixtures, stickers, online greeting cards, other online digital products and specialty gifts.

Termination Benefits and Facility Closings

Termination benefits are primarily considered part of an ongoing benefit arrangement, accounted for in accordance with ASC Topic 712, Compensation - Nonretirement Postemployment Benefits, and are recorded when payment of the benefits is probable and can be reasonably estimated.

**Table of Contents**

The Corporation recorded severance charges of \$5,418, \$6,890 and \$6,975 in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively, related to headcount reductions and facility closures at several locations.

The following table summarizes the severance charges by segment:

	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
North American Social Expression Products	\$ 2,706	\$ 3,020	\$ 4,103
International Social Expression Products	2,420	2,094	2,136
Retail Operations	208	585	724
AG Interactive	84	1,004	(1)
Non-reportable		187	13
Unallocated			
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 5,418</b>	<b>\$ 6,890</b>	<b>\$ 6,975</b>

The remaining balance of the severance accrual was \$4,303 and \$3,974 at February 28, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The payments expected within the next twelve months are included in *Accrued liabilities* while the remaining payments beyond the next twelve months are included in *Other liabilities* on the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position.

**NOTE 20 SUBSEQUENT EVENTS***Sale of Strawberry Shortcake*

Subsequent to year-end, on March 3, 2015, the sale of the Strawberry Shortcake property and related intangible assets and license agreements was completed. See Note 3 for further information.

*Payment on Term Loan*

Subsequent to year-end, on March 11, 2015, the Corporation made a prepayment of \$65,000 on the Term Loan Facility.

**Table of Contents****QUARTERLY RESULTS OF OPERATIONS (UNAUDITED)**

Thousands of dollars

The following is a summary of the unaudited quarterly results of operations for the years ended February 28, 2015 and 2014:

<b>Fiscal 2015</b>	<b>Quarter Ended</b>			
	<b>May 30</b>	<b>Aug 29</b>	<b>Nov 28</b>	<b>Feb 28</b>
Net sales	\$ 497,274	\$ 427,090	\$ 508,006	\$ 553,982
Total revenue	503,584	432,425	514,058	560,902
Gross profit	302,798	252,316	264,540	308,978
Net income (loss)	43,739	22,840	11,261	(12,733)

As disclosed in Note 3, fiscal 2015 included a pre-tax gain of \$35,004 from the disposal of AGI In-Store. Of this amount, \$38,802 was initially recognized in the second quarter. Adjustments to the gain of (\$139) and (\$3,659), including the final working capital adjustments, were recorded in the third quarter and fourth quarter, respectively. The Corporation also recognized a pre-tax loss of \$15,544 from the sale of its current world headquarters in the second quarter.

The fourth quarter included fixed asset impairment charges of \$3,660 in the Retail Operations segment and a contract asset impairment of \$4,422 related to a customer bankruptcy within the North American Social Expression Products segment. Also in the fourth quarter, as disclosed in Note 9, a non-cash charge of \$21,924 was recorded in connection with the impairment of the Clinton Cards tradename.

<b>Fiscal 2014</b>	<b>Quarter Ended</b>			
	<b>May 31</b>	<b>Aug 30</b>	<b>Nov 29</b>	<b>Feb 28</b>
Net sales	\$ 490,545	\$ 413,667	\$ 502,107	\$ 535,490
Total revenue	497,303	420,421	507,516	544,426
Gross profit	293,466	243,747	262,687	312,539
Net income (loss)	33,393	(5,221)	3,305	19,045

As disclosed in Note 2, fiscal 2014 included expenses of \$28,125 for certain transaction costs and incremental compensation expense incurred in connection with the Merger. Of this amount, \$4,536 was incurred in the first quarter, \$22,345 in the second quarter, \$959 in the third quarter and \$285 in the fourth quarter.

The fourth quarter included fixed asset impairment charges of \$258 in the Retail Operations segment.

**Table of Contents**

**Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

Not applicable.

**Item 9A. Controls and Procedures**

*Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures*

American Greetings maintains disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in its reports under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act), is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to the Corporation's management, including its Co-Chief Executive Officers and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow for timely decisions regarding required disclosure. In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives.

American Greetings carries out a variety of on-going procedures, under the supervision and with the participation of the Corporation's management, including its Co-Chief Executive Officers and Chief Financial Officer, to evaluate the effectiveness of the design and operation of the Corporation's disclosure controls and procedures. Based on the foregoing, the Co-Chief Executive Officers and Chief Financial Officer of American Greetings concluded that the Corporation's disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of February 28, 2015.

*Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting.*

As previously reported, including most recently under Item 4 Controls and Procedures in our quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended November 28, 2014, management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was previously not effective based on the material weakness in internal control over financial reporting surrounding our accounting for income taxes. Management has remediated this material weakness in fiscal 2015. Specifically, during the year ended February 28, 2015, we implemented the following changes in processes and controls within our tax function, which management believes sufficiently support its conclusion that it has completed its remediation efforts of the previously reported material weakness in internal control over financial reporting:

we have reviewed tax procedures and improved processes to ensure controls are effective;

we have added tax resources to facilitate the execution of the Corporation's review procedures; and

we have utilized external advisors regarding complex tax issues to supplement knowledge that may not be available internally.

Based on management's assessment, the controls over financial reporting surrounding our accounting for income taxes are deemed to be operating effectively as of February 28, 2015.





**Table of Contents**

*Report of Management on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

The management of American Greetings is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Corporation. American Greetings' internal control system was designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the preparation and fair presentation of published financial statements. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in condition, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. American Greetings' management assessed the effectiveness of the Corporation's internal control over financial reporting as of February 28, 2015. In making this assessment, it used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

Based on management's assessment under COSO's 2013 Internal Control-Integrated Framework, management believes that, as of February 28, 2015, American Greetings' internal control over financial reporting is effective.

**Item 9B. Other Information**

None.

**Table of Contents****PART III****Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance****Directors and Executive Officers**

The Board of Directors presently consists of seven members. The persons listed below were the directors and executive officers of American Greetings as of May 15, 2015.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Current Position and Office</b>
Morry Weiss	75	Director; Chairman of the Board
Zev Weiss	48	Director; Co-Chief Executive Officer
Jeffrey Weiss	51	Director; Co-Chief Executive Officer
Gary Weiss	52	Director; Vice President Papyrus S.A.M. Team
Elie Weiss	42	Director; President of Real Estate
John W. Beeder	55	Director; President & Chief Operating Officer
Michael J. Merriman, Jr.	59	Director
Christopher W. Haffke	45	Vice President, General Counsel & Secretary
Brian T. McGrath	64	Senior Vice President, Human Resources
Douglas W. Rommel	59	Senior Vice President, Chief Information Officer
Gregory M. Steinberg	42	Chief Financial Officer
Robert D. Tyler	50	Corporate Controller & Chief Accounting Officer
Erwin Weiss	66	Senior Vice President

Morry Weiss and Erwin Weiss are brothers. Zev Weiss, Jeffrey Weiss, Gary Weiss and Elie Weiss are the sons of Morry Weiss.

*Directors*

Pursuant to our Amended and Restated Code of Regulations ( Code of Regulations ), the Board is comprised of one class of directors. Directors are elected by the shareholder of American Greetings, with a term continuing until the next annual meeting of shareholders, or until a director's successor is elected or he or she earlier resigns or is removed from office. According to the Code of Regulations, the number of directors may be fixed or changed at a meeting of the shareholders called for such purpose. The number of directors is currently fixed at seven. Below are the current directors of the Corporation.

---

**Table of Contents*****Morry Weiss* Director since 1971, Chairman of the Board of Directors**

Mr. Weiss joined American Greetings in 1961 and has had various responsibilities with American Greetings including Group Vice President of Sales, Marketing and Creative. In June 1978, Mr. Weiss was appointed President and Chief Operating Officer. From 1987 until 2003, Mr. Weiss was Chief Executive Officer of American Greetings. In 1992, Mr. Weiss became our Chairman. Mr. Weiss serves as a member of the advisory board of Primus Venture Partners (equity investor in companies requiring growth capital). Mr. Weiss served as a director of National City Corporation (a publicly-held financial holding company) from 1991 until its sale in 2008. Mr. Weiss participates in a number of professional, educational and non-profit organizations, including the Yeshiva University Board of Trustees and as a trustee of the Cleveland Clinic Foundation.

The Board selected Mr. Weiss as a director and Chairman of the Board of Directors because of his significant indirect ownership interest in the Corporation as well as his 50 plus years of extensive experience in the social expressions industry, holding positions of ever-increasing executive responsibility at the Corporation, including accomplished roles as American Greetings President, Chief Operating Officer and Chief Executive Officer. As a member of the Corporation's founding family and a member of senior management for over 30 years, Mr. Weiss has extensive knowledge of our industry as well as our business and history that provides the Board valuable insight into our operations and strategies.

***Zev Weiss* Director since 2003**

Mr. Weiss joined American Greetings in 1992 and has had various responsibilities with American Greetings, including most recently serving as its Co-Chief Executive Officer, a position he has held since 2013. Mr. Weiss became Chief Executive Officer in 2003. He is currently on the Board of United Way Services of Greater Cleveland and was the 2011-2012 Campaign Co-Chair. Mr. Weiss serves as President of the board of Fuchs Mizrahi Day School.

The Board selected Mr. Weiss because of his significant indirect ownership interest in the Corporation as well as his extensive executive management and leadership skills gained through his 22 years of experience at the Corporation. Mr. Weiss has extensive knowledge of the social expressions industry in general and the Corporation's business in particular and, as our Co-Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Weiss's day-to-day leadership of American Greetings gives him critical insight into our operations and strategies and provides an important link between management and our Board, facilitating the Board's ability to effectively perform its oversight function with the benefit of management's perspective on the business.

***Jeffrey Weiss* Director since 2003**

Mr. Weiss joined American Greetings in 1988 and has had various responsibilities with American Greetings, including most recently serving as its Co-Chief Executive Officer, a position he has held since 2013. Prior to becoming Co-Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Weiss was President and Chief Operating Officer of the Company since 2003. Mr. Weiss served as a director of Genius Brands International, Inc., a creator and distributor of music-based products for infants and young children, from 2013 until 2015. He is a board member of the Cleveland Institute of Art, the Musical Arts Association and the Cleveland Orchestra.

The Board selected Mr. Weiss because of his significant indirect ownership interest in the Corporation as well as his extensive executive management and leadership skills, together with his significant knowledge of the social expressions industry, gained through his 20-plus years of experience at the Corporation. As President and Chief Operating Officer, and later as Co-Chief Executive Officer, his day-to-day exposure to the Corporation's activities

provides Mr. Weiss with a comprehensive understanding of our operations and an in-depth knowledge of our corporate strategies.

**Table of Contents**

***Elie Weiss* Director since 2013**

Mr. Weiss is President of Real Estate of American Greetings, a position he has held since 2013. Mr. Weiss has served as a Trustee of BRT Realty Trust, a real estate investment trust engaged in the ownership and operation of multi-family properties, real estate lending and the ownership, operation and development of commercial, mixed-use and other real estate assets, since 2007. Mr. Weiss is also principal in two restaurant development and operating groups, Paladar Latin Kitchen and Rum Bar and Province, which have restaurants in Ohio, Maryland, Illinois and Arizona.

The Board selected Mr. Weiss because of his significant indirect ownership interest in the Corporation as well as his extensive knowledge of the real estate industry, which provides him with a unique understanding of the projects we are undertaking with regard to the relocation and construction of our new world headquarters.

***Gary Weiss* Director since 2013**

Mr. Weiss joined American Greetings in 1989 and has had various responsibilities with American Greetings, including most recently serving as its Vice President-Papyrus-S.A.M. Team, a position he has held since 2009, as well as Vice President, International Business Development, a position he has held since 2011. Mr. Weiss has also served as Vice President-Merchandising/Carlton Cards Retail from 2003 to 2009.

The Board selected Mr. Weiss because of his significant indirect ownership interest in the Corporation as well as his extensive involvement in the social expressions industry and understanding of the Corporation gained over the 24 years he has worked at American Greetings.

***John W. Beeder* Director since 2014**

Mr. Beeder is American Greetings President and Chief Operating Officer, a position he has held since 2013. Prior to becoming President and Chief Operating Officer, Mr. Beeder served as Senior Vice President, Executive Sales and Marketing Officer since 2008.

The Board selected Mr. Beeder because of his extensive executive management and leadership skills as well as his nearly 30 years of experience as an executive in the social expressions industry. In addition, as President and Chief Operating Officer, his hands-on leadership at American Greetings provides Mr. Beeder with a comprehensive understanding of our operations and an in-depth knowledge of our corporate strategy.

***Michael J. Merriman, Jr.* Director since 2014**

Mr. Merriman previously served as a director of American Greetings from 2006 until he resigned in August 2013 in accordance with and as anticipated by the terms of the Merger Agreement. On January 24, 2014, Mr. Merriman was once again elected to the Board of Directors. Mr. Merriman has served as Operating Advisor to Resilience Capital Partners, LLC, a private equity firm, since 2008 and has served as chairman of the fund's portfolio company, CR Brands, Inc., a manufacturer and marketer of household cleaning and laundry products, since 2012. Mr. Merriman also has served as director of Nordson Corporation, since 2008, OMNOVA Solutions Inc., since 2008, Regis Corporation, since 2011, and Invacare Corporation, since 2014. From 2004 until 2011, Mr. Merriman served as a director of RC2 Corporation.

The Board selected Mr. Merriman because of his financial acumen, his significant public accounting experience, his service on boards of directors of publicly traded companies and his product development expertise. In addition,

because of this wide range of management experience and his prior service as Chief Financial Officer of American Greetings, Mr. Merriman provides valuable insight into the Corporation's operations.

**Table of Contents**

*Executive Officers*

The Board of Directors annually elects all executive officers; however, executive officers are subject to removal, with or without cause, at any time; provided, however, that the removal of an executive officer would be subject to the terms of their respective employment agreements, if any. The current executive officers and their business experience during at least the past five years are set forth below. Information concerning Co-Chief Executive Officers, Zev Weiss and Jeffrey Weiss, Chairman, Morry Weiss, and President and Chief Operating Officer, John Beeder, is included above and is not repeated below.

***Christopher W. Haffke***

Mr. Haffke is American Greetings Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary, a position he has held since 2012. Prior to becoming Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary, Mr. Haffke served as Vice President, Deputy General Counsel and Assistant Secretary since 2010, and as Executive Director and Assistant General Counsel since 2004.

***Brian T. McGrath***

Mr. McGrath is Senior Vice President, Human Resources of American Greetings, a position he has held since 2006. Prior to becoming Senior Vice President, Human Resources, Mr. McGrath served in several different capacities since joining the company in 1989.

***Douglas W. Rommel***

Mr. Rommel is Senior Vice President, Chief Information Officer, a position he has held since 2010. Prior to becoming Senior Vice President and Chief Information Officer, Mr. Rommel served as Vice President, Information Services from 2001 until 2010.

***Gregory M. Steinberg***

Mr. Steinberg is the Chief Financial Officer of American Greetings, a position he has held since 2014. Prior to becoming Chief Financial Officer, Mr. Steinberg served as Treasurer and Director of Investor Relations since 2006.

***Robert D. Tyler***

Mr. Tyler is Corporate Controller and Chief Accounting Officer of American Greetings, positions he has held since 2010 and 2011, respectively. Prior to becoming Corporate Controller and Chief Accounting Officer, Mr. Tyler served as Assistant Corporate Controller since 2005.

***Erwin Weiss***

Mr. Weiss is a Senior Vice President of American Greetings, a position he has held since 2012. Prior to becoming Senior Vice President, Mr. Weiss served as Senior Vice President, Enterprise Resource Planning from 2007 to 2012.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Code of Ethics**

The Board has adopted a code of business conduct and ethics to govern our directors, executive officers and employees, including the principal executive officers, the principal financial officer and the principal accounting officer. A current copy of the code is available in the Investors section on our Web site at [www.corporate.americangreetings.com](http://www.corporate.americangreetings.com). We will disclose any future amendments to, or waivers from, certain provisions of the code of business conduct and ethics for executive officers and directors on our Web site.

### **Audit Committee**

The Board has a standing Audit Committee consisting of Zev Weiss and Michael Merriman. The Board determined that Mr. Merriman qualifies as an audit committee financial expert as defined by the SEC rules and would be deemed independent under the listing requirements of the New York Stock Exchange. The designation of Mr. Merriman as an audit committee financial expert is an SEC disclosure requirement and does not impose upon him any duties, obligations or liabilities that are greater than those generally imposed on him as a member of the Audit Committee and the Board.

### **Compliance with Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act**

Following consummation of the Merger, our directors, executive officers and beneficial owners of more than 10% of American Greetings common shares are no longer subject to Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act and, as such, are no longer required to file reports with the SEC indicating the number of shares of any class of American Greetings equity securities they owned when they became a director, executive officer or a greater-than-10% beneficial owner and, after that, any changes in their beneficial ownership of American Greetings equity securities.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Item 11. Executive Compensation**

#### **Compensation Discussion and Analysis**

##### **General Philosophy**

We believe that our executive compensation program should enable us to attract, reward and retain the talented executives we need in our organization to achieve our key objectives, and should reward our executives for achieving their goals. We believe that these goals should support corporate-wide initiatives, and align the efforts and interests of the executives with the interests of American Greetings. Under our programs, executives who play a role in achieving the corporate goals may be awarded cash-based incentives.

We believe that our compensation program, in total, should be competitive with compensation programs offered by other employers of similar size and in similar industries. We also believe that the compensation paid to our executives should reflect their collective ability as leaders of the Corporation to direct our multifaceted business activities in a coordinated manner toward the successful achievement of a common objective.

##### **Board Processes**

Decisions as to the compensation of our named executive officers are made by the full Board of Directors or Zev and Jeffrey Weiss, as directors and the Co-Chief Executive Officers of the Corporation. The General Counsel and the Senior Vice President of Human Resources work with the Board of Directors in establishing the agenda for meetings where compensation decisions are made. Management also prepares meeting information and supporting materials for meetings. Executive officers, including the Co-Chief Executive Officers, the President and Chief Operating Officer, the Chairman, and the Senior Vice President of Human Resources, regularly participate in such meetings to provide:

proposals for compensation programs and plans;

background information regarding the compensation of our employees;

evaluations of the performance of executive officers;

recommendations on the actual compensation of executive officers; and

other information as requested from time to time.

##### **Setting Compensation**

In connection with setting the actual compensation levels for our named executive officers, from time to time we collect information from the marketplace on how other employers compensate people in similar positions, using consumer products industry data and, depending on the position, data from industry segments or individual companies, specifically to obtain a general understanding of current compensation practices. We usually focus more heavily on data from consumer products companies because: (1) our core business is consumer products focused we create, manufacture, market and distribute social expressions products sold to consumers; and (2) we often recruit

employees from consumer product companies, or from companies that support or otherwise service the consumer products industry. Generally, for both the overall industry and consumer products market data, we look at companies with revenue that approximates our revenue. We typically obtain this data from compensation surveys that are published by nationally recognized consulting firms. We may also use compensation data provided by a retained consultant who draws on data held in its databases or information included in the proxy statements and other public filings of companies similar to us. While information developed solely from public filings covers only those individuals for whom compensation information is disclosed publicly, generally these positions correlate to our Co-Chief Executive Officers, President and Chief Operating Officer, Chief Financial Officer and certain of our other executive officers. In general, compensation realized by executives from prior awards or grants made by us is not taken into account in setting current compensation levels. We believe that our executive officers should be fairly compensated each year compared to similar positions in the marketplace, with similar employers in similar industries. We also strive for internal equity among other executive officers.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Elements of Executive Compensation**

The compensation program for our named executive officers generally consists of the following elements:

Base salaries;

Annual incentive compensation;

Long-term incentive compensation;

Benefits;

Perquisites; and

Termination and/or change in control protection.

We selected these compensation elements to create a flexible package that bases much of its payout on the performance of the total Corporation.

In arriving at our decisions on executive compensation made prior to the closing of the Merger, we took into account the affirmative shareholder say-on-pay vote at the 2011 annual meeting of shareholders. Because the compensation program described in our proxy statement in 2011 was approved by a substantial majority (over 90%), we continued to apply the same principles in determining the amounts and types of executive compensation and did not implement changes to our executive compensation program as a result of the shareholder advisory vote.

Following the closing of the Merger, we re-evaluated the Corporation's long-term strategic and financial objectives, resulting in a number of changes to our compensation programs to effectively align the interests of our executives with the objectives of the Corporation. Although our executive compensation philosophy continues to be grounded in an expectation of performance, following the Merger, we focused the goals of our named executive officers on generating earnings sufficient to repay indebtedness. Consequently, earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ( EBITDA ) was introduced as the central financial measure in the Executive Incentive Plan, which is focused on annual performance, as well as the performance share award program, which was implemented prior to the Merger in fiscal 2013 and designed to focus on long-term performance. A cash-based long-term incentive plan ( LTIP ) was implemented in fiscal 2014 to replace the stock-based restricted stock unit and performance share programs, both of which are being phased out as a result of the Corporation being taken private. The LTIP is designed to reward participants for the achievement of a three-year cumulative EBITDA goal and is intended to complement the Executive Incentive Plan by reinforcing the need for sustained high performance over the long term. Finally, the enhanced long-term incentive program (the LTIP Enhancement Program ) is designed to further increase the focus of our executives on the achievement of the aforementioned three-year cumulative EBITDA goal.

### ***Allocation Among Elements***

Under our compensation structure, the mix of base salary, annual incentive compensation and long-term incentive compensation as a percentage of total direct compensation varies depending upon the position's level in management. In considering total compensation, as well as the allocation among the elements of compensation, we consider such factors as the Corporation's performance, internal equity among other executive officers, retention and each executive's individual contributions. Each of these factors is assessed qualitatively and there are no specific weightings given to any criteria. There is no pre-established policy or target for allocating among base salary, short-term and long-term incentive compensation. In allocating compensation among these elements, we believe that the compensation of our most senior levels of management—the levels of management having the greatest ability to influence American Greetings' performance—should have a significant portion of their compensation at risk, and should be paid only on the accomplishment of pre-established goals and objectives. We believe that lower levels of management should receive a greater portion of their compensation in base salary—with less variability—because they have less of an ability to significantly affect the financial performance of the business.

**Table of Contents**

**Analysis of Compensation Elements Paid to Named Executive Officers**

***Base Salaries***

General. Base salaries are provided to compensate the executive for performing the essential responsibilities of his or her job, as well as to provide market-competitive compensation to attract, retain and motivate exceptional executive talent. We evaluate each named executive officer's base salary annually, and when making changes we consider:

the executive officer's contributions to the organization, including accomplishment of individual goals and objectives;

any changes in responsibilities and roles;

any significant differences between the executive officer's base salary and the base salaries of comparable executives in the market; and

internal pay equity.

Salary adjustments, if any, normally take effect on May 1st, based on performance in the immediately preceding fiscal year. Except as described below, base salaries paid during fiscal 2015 were determined and approved by the Board of Directors.

Named Executive Officers. To determine the base salary to be paid to each of Zev Weiss and Jeffrey Weiss in fiscal 2015, the Board of Directors assessed their performance during, and their contribution to our results in, fiscal 2014. The Board of Directors primarily considered our financial performance, including objectives based on achieving financial goals established under our 2014 Executive Incentive Plan. As such, the Board of Directors determined to increase the base salaries of Zev Weiss and Jeffrey Weiss by 3%, from \$987,067 to \$1,016,679.

In assessing the base salaries to be paid to each named executive officer other than Morry, Zev and Jeffrey Weiss in fiscal 2015, the Board of Directors considered each of the Co-Chief Executive Officer's proposed change to each named executive's base salary, together with his assessment of each other named executive officer's performance during fiscal 2014, primarily in the context of the Corporation achieving its financial goals established under our 2014 Executive Incentive Plan. Our named executive officers' individual performance during fiscal 2014 was assessed qualitatively, with no specific weightings given to any factors considered.

Mr. Morry Weiss's base salary has been fixed at \$400,000 since fiscal 2004 when his role as Chief Executive Officer was transitioned to Mr. Zev Weiss. In fiscal 2007 the Compensation Committee evaluated whether his compensation, including his base salary, should remain fixed at \$400,000. In this regard, the Compensation Committee considered general market pay information provided by Towers Watson & Co., its compensation consultant at that time, for compensation paid by other companies to the positions of executive chairman, non-executive chairman and lead director. The Compensation Committee also considered Mr. Morry Weiss's responsibilities as a member of the Board of Directors. Due to the executive duties that Mr. Morry Weiss performs in addition to his responsibilities as a director, including his significant role in such critical functions as mergers and acquisitions and other strategic initiatives, as well as his significant involvement in developing the company's long-range strategic plans and

counseling senior management, the Compensation Committee determined that Mr. Morry Weiss should be classified as an executive chairman for purposes of compensation. Accordingly, the Committee determined at that time that his base salary should remain at \$400,000 and his target incentive award under the Executive Incentive Plan should remain fixed at 50% of his annual base salary.

On March 1, 2014, Gregory Steinberg was promoted to the role of Chief Financial Officer. The Board of Directors determined to increase Mr. Steinberg's base salary, based on his experience, and with consideration to the pay practices of companies similar to our own with respect to their chief financial officer, by 54% from \$210,555 to \$325,000, effective March 1, 2014.

Based primarily on the Corporation's overall financial performance, including the executive's contribution to achieving financial goals established under our 2015 Executive Incentive Plan, John Beeder and Erwin Weiss were determined to have met performance expectations and, effective May 1, 2014, the Compensation Committee determined to increase Mr. Beeder's salary by 3% from \$627,000 to \$645,810 and to increase Mr. Erwin Weiss's salary by 3% from \$506,480 to \$521,674.

**Table of Contents*****Annual Incentive Compensation*****Executive Incentive Plan**

**Purpose and Performance Measures.** Consistent with our emphasis on pay-for-performance, we established the Executive Incentive Plan, under which our executive officers, including our named executive officers, are eligible to receive awards based on performance against annually established financial goals. This plan is an important component of our compensation package because it is designed to focus our executive officers' efforts on, and reward executive officers for, annual operating results.

The performance goal for the Executive Incentive Plan is based on the consolidated EBITDA generated by the Corporation for a given year. EBITDA was selected as the performance measure for its strong correlation to operating effectiveness and cash flow. We believe that a focus on a single goal is necessary to promote maximum collaboration among the Corporation's various operating groups and minimize the potential of business units to work at cross purposes. The annual EBITDA goal for fiscal 2015 was established shortly following consummation of the Merger to complement the goals under the then newly established LTIP at a level necessary to achieve the cumulative three-year goals under our LTIP. For fiscal 2015, the EBITDA goal under the Executive Incentive Plan was \$250 million.

**Target Incentive and Calculation of Awards.** The Executive Incentive Plan target award levels, as a percentage of base salary, for the named executive officers of American Greetings are listed below. We generally expect that our annual cash incentive awards will be consistent with awards paid to individuals with similar positions in the marketplace.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Target Incentive</b>
Zev Weiss	100%
Jeffrey Weiss	100%
Gregory Steinberg	70%
John Beeder	90%
Erwin Weiss	70%
Morry Weiss	50%

Under the Executive Incentive Plan, an incentive equal to a multiple of the executive officer's target incentive percentage will be paid based on the level of performance achieved compared to Corporation's EBITDA goal. The maximum bonus opportunity is 200% of the target incentive award. To earn this maximum, we must achieve at least 125% of the EBITDA financial goal. The incentive payable will vary depending on the performance under the EBITDA performance component. For performance between 90% and 125% of the goal, the target award will be increased or decreased, as applicable, by 4% for each percentage by which we exceed or fall below the goal. No award is earned under the Executive Incentive Plan for EBITDA performance of less than 90% of the goal. Incentive compensation earned by executive officers under the Executive Incentive Plan is paid entirely in cash.

**Awards to Named Executive Officers.** When calculating incentive payments under the Executive Incentive Plan, our results as measured against our fiscal 2015 goal were adjusted to account for certain items, events or changes in the business or its plans that, if included, would either not be a meaningful measure of performance, or not appropriately incentivize management. Specifically, adjustments were made for certain gains, losses or expenses determined to be extraordinary or unusual in nature or infrequent in occurrence, such as gains from the recent sales of our fixtures business and the Strawberry Shortcake property. In addition, due to the exceptional nature of our international retail operations and the difficulty of estimating its results when the bonus goals were first established, the gains and losses from our retail operations segment have also been excluded for purposes of calculating incentive payments under the



Executive Incentive Plan. The fiscal 2015 EBITDA target goal under the Executive Incentive Plan was \$250 million and actual results as so adjusted was \$285.4 million, or approximately 114.15% of target, resulting in a payout as a percentage of the target incentive of 156.6% and payments to the named executive officers as set forth in the table below.

**Table of Contents**

Name	Target Payout as a % of Base Salary <sup>(1)</sup>	Target Award (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Maximum Award (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Actual Award (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Actual Payout as a % of Base Salary <sup>(1)</sup>
Zev Weiss	100%	\$ 1,011,730	\$ 2,023,460	\$ 1,584,369	157%
Jeffrey Weiss	100%	\$ 1,011,730	\$ 2,023,460	\$ 1,584,369	157%
Gregory Steinberg	70%	\$ 227,500	\$ 455,000	\$ 356,265	110%
John Beeder	90%	\$ 578,399	\$ 1,156,799	\$ 905,774	141%
Erwin Weiss	70%	\$ 363,394	\$ 726,789	\$ 569,075	110%
Morry Weiss	50%	\$ 200,000	\$ 400,000	\$ 313,200	78%

(1) Amounts calculated based on base salaries actually paid or earned by the named executive officers during fiscal 2015.

Awards made to the named executive officers under the Executive Incentive Plan for performance in fiscal 2015 are reflected in the Fiscal 2015 Summary Compensation Table below.

**Discretionary Bonus Awards**

Discretionary cash bonuses may be paid from time to time to executive level officers, including named executive officers. When awarded, these bonuses result from unusual or nonrecurring activity such as significant corporate transactions or extraordinary circumstances. In light of our continued strong financial performance in fiscal 2015, the successful sales of our fixtures business and our Strawberry Shortcake property, as well as recognizing the significant compensation forfeited in connection with the going private transaction, on April 30, 2015, we paid the one-time bonuses of \$590,000 to Morry Weiss, \$7,410,000 to Zev Weiss and \$3,640,000 to Jeffrey Weiss. In addition, in light of his exceptional performance and leadership in shaping and executing the strategic direction of the Corporation during fiscal 2015, on April 30, 2015, John Beeder was paid a one-time bonus of \$607,559. Also, as a result of his significant contributions culminating in the sale of our fixtures business and Strawberry Shortcake property, on April 30, 2015 Mr. Erwin Weiss was paid a one-time bonus of \$382,047.

**Long-Term Incentive Compensation**

Prior to the closing of the Merger, our long term incentive compensation program consisted primarily of restricted stock units ( RSUs ) and performance shares, where the number of RSUs and performance shares granted was based on the participant's position in the Corporation and, with respect to RSUs, his or her individual performance in the prior fiscal year. During the time we were a publicly held company, our equity awards were consistent with our pay-for-performance principles because they aligned the interests of executives with those of the shareholders, fostered employee stock ownership, reflected the market's assessment of our level of goal achievement and focused the management team on increasing value for the shareholders.

Now that the Corporation is privately held, we believe that it is important to keep our management team focused on the consistency of our financial results over the long-term, especially during the initial years following the closing of the Merger. For this reason, effective March 1, 2013, following the closing of the Merger, the Board of Directors adopted the LTIP to replace the Corporation's RSU and performance share programs going forward. In keeping with our pay-for-performance philosophy and our design principles of simplicity and cross-program alignment, the LTIP, like the Executive Incentive Plan, is a performance-based program with a single performance measure tied to corporate EBITDA. We believe this combination of annual and long-term programs focused on EBITDA reinforces

the importance of sustaining high operating performance and strong cash flow and ensures our management team is united under a common set of objectives in its effort to drive results.

**Table of Contents*****Performance Shares***

In fiscal 2013, the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors approved a new performance share award program under which it made three separate performance share grants providing that common shares could be earned based on the Corporation's achievement of performance goals for the one-year period ended February 28, 2013 (Grant 1); the two-year period ended February 28, 2014 (Grant 2) and; the three-year period ended February 28, 2015 (Grant 3). Under the program, if the performance measures with respect to Grant 1 or Grant 2 are achieved, the awards are considered earned and are credited to the participant's account; however, the awards are subject to an additional vesting period ending on February 28, 2015. The program was designed to reward participants for successfully executing key strategic, operational and business objectives that were intended to produce exceptional long-term performance and create significant value for our shareholders. However, as a result of the Merger, the performance share program was ended and no additional performance shares were granted to executives during fiscal 2014 or thereafter. In addition, the outstanding performance share grants (Grant 1, Grant 2 and Grant 3) were modified to provide that, if earned, the performance shares will be settled in cash rather than shares based on a per share price of \$19.00 per share, which represents the consideration paid to shareholders in connection with the Merger. As of the closing of the Merger, the performance period with respect to Grant 1 was complete and, as disclosed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2013, the named executive officers were credited with performance shares based on performance equal to 105.8% of target. As disclosed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2014, with respect to Grants 2 and 3, the Board of Directors determined that the original performance measures and goals which had been established at the time of grant were no longer suitable given the strategic and operational changes occurring within the Corporation that had been brought on by privatization. Following the closing of the Merger, the Board of Directors amended these performance share grants to provide that the performance measures with respect to the fiscal 2014 and 2015 would be based on a corporate EBITDA goal rather than the card unit and efficiency goals as previously in effect.

As described in the table below, for purposes of calculating performance for the three-year performance period ended February 28, 2015 under Grant 3, performance is now based on a combination of the Corporation's actual performance against (a) the level of achievement against the card unit and efficiency performance goals for fiscal 2013 in effect prior to the closing of the Merger (which, as disclosed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2013, was 105.8% of the target goal) and (b) the cumulative EBITDA goal for fiscal years 2014 and 2015 established by the Board of Directors.

**Grant 3** Fiscal 2013 achievement percentage (C) recognized at 105.8%

Fiscal 2014-15 achievement percentage (D) based on cumulative fiscal 2014-15 EBITDA performance

$$\text{Total Award} = \left[ \frac{1}{3} \times C \right] + \left( \frac{2}{3} \times D \right) \text{ (1)}$$

$$\text{Credited shares} = \text{target shares granted} \times \text{Total Award}$$

Credited performance shares, if any, will vest as scheduled but will be settled in cash at \$19.00 per share in lieu of Class A Common Shares

- (1) In the event that fiscal 2014-15 cumulative EBITDA performance is below the Threshold Goal as set forth below, the executive may still be credited with shares provided the Total Award, as described by the formula above, is not less than 50%. For the purposes of calculating the Total Award under this scenario, the fiscal 2014-15 achievement percentage will be determined as described above except that for performance below the Threshold Goal, the achievement percentage will be equal to fifty percent (50%) multiplied by the quotient of (x) the difference between actual performance and the Threshold Goal and (y) the difference between the Target Goal and Threshold Goal, plus fifty percent (50%).

**Table of Contents**

The Board of Directors established the following threshold, target and maximum level of performance for purposes of determining the number of performance shares that may be earned with respect to the EBITDA performance measures under Grant 3:

<b>Performance Measure</b>	<b>Threshold Goal</b>	<b>Target Goal</b>	<b>Maximum Goal</b>
Cumulative Fiscal 2014 and 2015 EBITDA	\$ 440 million	\$ 490 million	\$ 540 million

The performance threshold is designed to ensure that performance meets certain minimum expectations, while the range of possible payouts up to the maximum amount is designed to incentivize the named executive officers to drive the Corporation's performance to the best achievable outcomes. The maximum level for the EBITDA performance measure is designed to be attainable with exceptional performance over the term of the performance period.

*Awards to Named Executive Officers.* In calculating performance with respect to Grant 3 of the Performance Share program, our results as measured against the cumulative EBITDA goal for fiscal years 2014 and 2015 were adjusted to account for certain items, events or changes in the business or its plans that, if included, would either not be a meaningful measure of performance or not appropriately incentivize management. Specifically, adjustments were made for certain gains, losses or expenses determined to be extraordinary, unusual in nature or infrequent in occurrence, such as gains from the recent sales of our fixtures business and the Strawberry Shortcake property. In addition, due to the exceptional nature of our international retail operations and the difficulty of estimating its results when the bonus goals were first established, the gains and losses from our retail operations segment have also been excluded for purposes of calculating incentive payments under the Performance Share program. The fiscal 2015 EBITDA goal with respect to Grant 3 was \$490 million and the actual result, as adjusted, was \$525.1 million. This corresponded to an achievement percentage of approximately 148.7% of target. As a result, each of the named executive officers was credited with the number of performance shares set forth below, which, together with the performance shares credited to the named executive officers with respect to Grant 1 and Grant 2, were paid on April 30, 2015.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Performance Shares Credited for Performance Period Ended February 28, 2015</b>		
	<b>(Grant 3)</b>	<b>February 28, 2014 (Grant 2)</b>	<b>February 28, 2013 (Grant 1)</b>
Zev Weiss <sup>(1)</sup>	0	0	0
Jeffrey Weiss <sup>(1)</sup>	0	0	0
Gregory Steinberg <sup>(2)</sup>	2,606 <sup>(3)</sup>	1,738 <sup>(3)</sup>	1,855
John Beeder <sup>(2)</sup>	21,883	14,598	15,576
Erwin Weiss <sup>(2)</sup>	13,547	9,037	9,643
Morry Weiss <sup>(1)</sup>	0	0	0

**Table of Contents**

- (1) All performance shares previously granted to Zev Weiss, Jeffrey Weiss and Morry Weiss were cancelled, without payment of any consideration, in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Merger Agreement.
- (2) On April 30, 2015, shares credited to named executive officers were exchanged for cash at \$19.00 per share in accordance with the provisions of the Merger Agreement.
- (3) Prior to becoming our Chief Financial Officer, on October 24, 2013 we entered into a retention agreement with Mr. Steinberg designed to both reward him for his work during the privatization, as well as incentivize him to remain as the Treasurer of American Greetings following the privatization. Under the terms of this agreement, we guaranteed that the payout under performance share award Grants 2 and 3 to Mr. Steinberg would be the greater of the earned award and \$34,000 and \$32,000, respectively, provided that he remains actively employed with the Corporation as of February 28, 2015.

**Long-Term Incentive Plan**

*General.* The Corporation's cash-based, long-term incentive plan (LTIP) is designed to reward employees, including certain of the named executive officers, for achieving a three-year cumulative performance goal as established by the Board of Directors during fiscal 2014. The program is designed to complement the annual Executive Incentive Plan by reinforcing the importance of sustained EBITDA performance over a longer period of time. Together, the LTIP and the Executive Incentive Plan are expected to drive significant operational performance for the Corporation.

Award levels were established based on the level of the executive officer's position as well as the magnitude of the contribution the executive is expected to make to the Corporation over the duration of the program. With the exception of the award level for Messrs. Zev, Jeffrey and Morry Weiss, award levels for our executive officers generally reflect the value of the discontinued RSU and performance share programs that would otherwise be recognized and expensed by the Corporation over a three-year timeframe. Zev Weiss, Jeffrey Weiss and Morry Weiss do not participate in the LTIP.

Threshold, target and maximum award opportunities under the LTIP for the named executive officers are as follows:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Threshold</b>	<b>Target</b>	<b>Maximum</b>
Zev Weiss			
Jeffrey Weiss			
Gregory Steinberg	\$ 171,858	\$ 343,715	\$ 687,430
John Beeder	\$ 1,500,000	\$ 3,000,000	\$ 6,000,000
Erwin Weiss	\$ 243,750	\$ 487,500	\$ 975,000
Morry Weiss			

LTIP awards were reflected in the Fiscal 2014 Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table presented in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2014 for the performance period of March 1, 2013 through February 29, 2016. Awards earned, if any, under the LTIP will be determined after the performance period ends based on the achievement of the performance goals established by the Board of Directors. Under the terms of his retention agreement described above, prior to Mr. Steinberg becoming our Chief Financial Officer, we guaranteed that the payout to Mr. Steinberg under the LTIP would be the greater of the earned award and \$70,000, provided that he remains actively employed as of February 28, 2016. This commitment was not extended, however, to awards that Mr. Steinberg is eligible to receive under the LTIP Enhancement Program described below.

*Performance Measure.* Awards under the LTIP may be earned subject to the achievement of a three-year cumulative EBITDA performance goal. For the purposes of calculating awards under this program, EBITDA is defined as earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization based on the consolidated statement of cash flows on a cumulative basis for the applicable three fiscal years of the performance period. The Board of Directors established a threshold, target and maximum level of performance in a manner that reflects a stretch for management while still providing them with an attainable incentive. The performance threshold is designed to ensure that performance meets certain minimum expectations, while the range of possible payouts up to the maximum amount is designed to incentivize the named executive officers to drive the Corporation's performance to the best achievable outcomes. The maximum level for the EBITDA performance measure is designed to be attainable with exceptional performance over the term of the performance period.



**Table of Contents****LTIP Enhancement Program**

To further increase the focus of our executives on achieving the Corporation's three-year cumulative EBITDA goal for the performance period of March 1, 2013 through February 29, 2016, as it was set by the Board of Directors for the purposes of the LTIP described above, and to provide an enhanced incentive for executives' continued engagement through the period of transition immediately following privatization, during fiscal 2014 the Board of Directors implemented the LTIP Enhancement Program. Zev Weiss, Jeffrey Weiss and Morry Weiss do not participate in this program.

The LTIP Enhancement Program gives executives the ability to double any award earned under the Long-Term Incentive Program, provided that a minimum level of three-year cumulative EBITDA performance is achieved that is greater than the threshold performance goal established for the LTIP itself. The intent is that this program will be in place only for the March 1, 2013 to February 29, 2016 period, and shall terminate at February 29, 2016.

Award levels were established without specific regard to market practices, but rather at such levels that management and the Board of Directors felt were sufficient to secure the necessary motivation and engagement of our executives.

Threshold, target and maximum award opportunities under the LTIP Enhancement Program for the named executive officers are as follows:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Threshold</b>	<b>Target</b>	<b>Maximum</b>
Zev Weiss			
Jeffrey Weiss			
Gregory Steinberg	\$ 257,786	\$ 343,715	\$ 687,430
John Beeder	\$ 2,250,000	\$ 3,000,000	\$ 6,000,000
Erwin Weiss	\$ 365,625	\$ 487,500	\$ 975,000
Morry Weiss			

Awards made under the LTIP Enhancement Program were reflected in the Fiscal 2014 Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table presented in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2014 for the performance period of March 1, 2013 through February 29, 2016. Awards earned, if any, under the LTIP Enhancement Program, will be determined after the performance period ends based on the achievement of the performance goals under the LTIP established by the Board of Directors.

***Benefits***

During fiscal 2014, we provided our executive officers a Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan (the "SERP"). The SERP was designed to provide benefits that were competitive with those offered by other comparable companies, while requiring a meaningful tenure as an officer before becoming eligible to receive benefits. In an effort to control the growth of the accrued SERP benefit and the corresponding liability and expense to the Corporation, the Board of Directors determined to freeze the SERP effective as of December 31, 2013. As a result, benefits that are accrued as of December 31, 2013 for each of the participating named executive officers will continue to vest under the terms of the SERP, but no additional benefits can be accrued after December 31, 2013. Notwithstanding, in connection with Mr. Jeffrey Weiss's August 2013 promotion to Co-Chief Executive Officer of American Greetings and associated increase in compensation to equal the compensation of Zev Weiss, for purposes of calculating his SERP benefit, as of October 7, 2014, Mr. Jeffrey Weiss's SERP benefit was modified to be calculated based on base salary earnings and

target bonus percentages that he would have earned had he been compensated at the same level as Mr. Zev Weiss during 2012 and 2013. The effect of this revision is that Mr. Jeffrey Weiss's SERP benefit at retirement will be based on a base salary of \$987,067, and a target bonus percentage of 100%.

---

**Table of Contents**

To offset the lost value of the continued accrual of a benefit under the SERP, as well as ensure the continued retention of SERP participants, the Corporation adopted an Executive Retention Bonus Plan under which SERP participants, including our named executive officers except as noted, will be entitled to a payment if they remain actively employed by the Corporation through December 31, 2017. As such, each of Messrs. Zev and Jeffrey Weiss and Mr. Beeder will be entitled to a payment of \$571,202, \$546,106 and \$624,221, respectively, if they remain actively employed by the Corporation through December 31, 2017. Because Mr. Steinberg was not promoted to a position that was eligible to participate in the SERP until after the SERP was frozen, Mr. Steinberg is not a participant in the SERP and he is not eligible to participate in the Executive Retention Bonus Plan. Additionally, because Erwin Weiss and Morry Weiss are both at retirement age and fully vested under the SERP, neither participates in the Executive Retention Bonus Plan. The awards to Messrs. Zev Weiss, Jeffrey Weiss and John Beeder under the Executive Retention Bonus Plan were reflected in the Fiscal 2014 Grant of Plan-Based Awards Table presented in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2014.

The SERP is described in more detail in the narrative accompanying the disclosure tables in the Fiscal 2015 Information Concerning Executive Officers section below.

Our executive officers also participate in other benefit plans provided by American Greetings, including medical, dental, vision and life and AD&D insurance as well as the Corporation's Retirement Profit Sharing and Savings Plan. Except as described below under Perquisites and Other Benefits, their participation is generally on the same terms as other employees.

***Perquisites and Other Benefits***

We provide our named executive officers with certain personal benefits and perquisites, including free American Greetings products and life insurance and other insurance benefits. In addition, although the Corporation does not own an airplane, if the Corporation is utilizing chartered aircraft for business purposes, occasionally the spouse or another family member of a named executive may be permitted to fly on the aircraft for personal purposes.

The value of personal benefits and perquisites, and the related incremental cost to American Greetings, has historically not been significant.

***Termination and/or Change In Control Protection***

We do not offer separate change in control agreements for our named executive officers. However, Mr. Beeder has provisions in his employment agreement that provide for certain compensation and other benefits if he separates from employment upon or following a change in control. We also have a general severance policy under which executive officers are entitled to severance benefits if they are terminated involuntarily. These arrangements for our named executive officers are described in more detail in the section below entitled Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control.

To attract the highest caliber of officers, from time to time, we have found it necessary to offer severance arrangements that compensate our officers upon a change in control or their termination by us for reasons other than cause. Additionally, when offering arrangements entitling our officers to compensation upon separation following a change in control, we have considered the nature of the position, the need to fill the position and the ability to attract the senior executive officer. These severance arrangements following a change in control have been structured with a double trigger, meaning the severance is only paid if (1) we undergo a transaction that is deemed a change in control and (2) the officer is terminated or constructively terminated. We believe this double trigger requirement minimizes the potential expense to the Corporation because it ensures the officer does not receive an unintended windfall by

receiving a severance payment while maintaining his salaried position. We believe these arrangements are reasonable means to protect the officers in the event of a change in control because providing change in control benefits should eliminate, or at least reduce, the reluctance of senior management to pursue potential change in control transactions that may be in the best interests of the Corporation. Relative to the overall value of American Greetings, we believe that these potential changes in control and severance benefits are minor.

**Table of Contents**

***Tax Deductibility of Executive Compensation***

Although tax deductibility of compensation is preferred, it is not a primary objective of our compensation programs. We believe that achieving our compensation objectives set forth above is more important than the benefit of tax deductibility, and we reserve the right to maintain flexibility in how we compensate our executive officers that may result in limiting the deductibility of amounts of compensation from time to time.

**Compensation Committee Report**

The Board of Directors, which acts as the Corporation's compensation committee, has reviewed and discussed the Compensation Discussion and Analysis with management and, based on such review and discussion, has approved the inclusion of the Compensation Discussion and Analysis in this Annual Report.

***The Board of Directors***

Morry Weiss (Chairman)	Zev Weiss	Jeffrey Weiss	
Gary Weiss	Elie Weiss	John W. Beeder	Michael J. Merriman, Jr.

The foregoing Report shall not be incorporated by reference into any previous or future filing under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Exchange Act.

**Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

During the past fiscal year, none of our executive officers served as a member of the Board of Directors or Compensation Committee of any entity that had one or more of its executive officers serving on our Board of Directors.

**Risks Related to Compensation Policies and Practices**

We assessed the risks associated with our compensation policies and practices for our employees, including those relating to our executive compensation programs. Our risk assessment included a qualitative and quantitative analysis of our compensation and benefit programs in which employees at all levels of the organization may participate, including our executive officers. We also considered how our compensation programs compare, from a design perspective, to compensation programs maintained by other companies. Based on our assessment, we believe that our compensation and benefit programs have been appropriately designed to attract and retain talent and properly motivate employees. Although our programs are generally designed to pay for performance and provide incentive-based compensation, the programs contain various mitigating factors to ensure that our employees, including our named executive officers, are not encouraged to take unnecessary risks in managing our business. These factors include:

Discretion provided to the Board of Directors (including negative discretion) to set targets, monitor performance and determine final payouts;

Oversight of programs (or components of programs) by a broad-based group of functions within the organization, including Human Resources, Finance, Audit and Legal, and at multiple levels within the

organization (both corporate and business unit/region);

A mixture of programs that provide focus on both short- and long-term goals;

Customary caps on the maximum payouts available under certain programs, including the Executive Incentive Plan;

Incentives focused primarily on the use of reportable and broad-based financial metrics (such as EBITDA); and

The significant long-term ownership interests in the Corporation held by certain of our key executive officers.

We believe that our compensation policies and practices do not encourage excessive or unnecessary risk taking and are not reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on American Greetings.

**Table of Contents****Fiscal 2015 Compensation Information Concerning Named Executive Officers****Summary Compensation**

The table below summarizes the total compensation for the named executive officers for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2015 (and prior fiscal years, as applicable). Amounts listed under the Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation column below relate to performance with respect to the fiscal year indicated, although amounts actually earned were paid subsequent to the applicable fiscal year.

**Fiscal 2015 Summary Compensation Table**

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Bonus	Stock Awards (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Change in Pension Value and	All Other Compensation (\$) <sup>(4)</sup>	Total (\$)
						Non-Equity Nonqualified Deferred Earnings Compensation (\$) <sup>(3)</sup>		
Gregory M. Weiss	2015	\$ 1,011,730	\$ 7,410,000 <sup>(5)</sup>		\$ 1,584,369	\$ 528,314	\$ 57,608	\$ 10,592,000
Co-Chief Executive Officer	2014	\$ 987,067		\$ 562,369 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 1,334,515	\$ 127,732	\$ 104,677	\$ 3,116,300
	2013	\$ 987,067		\$ 3,310,094 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 928,948	\$ 234,616	\$ 63,063	\$ 5,523,700
Gregory M. Weiss	2015	\$ 1,011,730	\$ 3,640,000 <sup>(5)</sup>		\$ 1,584,369	\$ 943,446	\$ 57,271	\$ 7,236,800
Co-Chief Executive Officer	2014	\$ 892,079		\$ 421,776 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 1,158,215	\$ 172,287	\$ 95,368	\$ 2,739,700
	2013	\$ 772,622		\$ 1,968,013 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 654,417	\$ 189,930	\$ 52,871	\$ 3,637,800
Gregory M. Steinberg <sup>(7)</sup>	2015	\$ 325,000			\$ 356,265		\$ 31,801	\$ 713,000
Chief Financial Officer								
John W. Beeder	2015	\$ 642,666	\$ 607,559 <sup>(5)</sup>		\$ 905,774	\$ 84,959	\$ 32,024	\$ 2,272,900
President and Chief Operating Officer	2014	\$ 611,676		\$ 200,016	\$ 707,675	\$ 90,237	\$ 29,413	\$ 1,639,000
	2013	\$ 576,973		\$ 759,861	\$ 461,578	\$ 102,949	\$ 33,845	\$ 1,935,200
John W. Weiss	2015	\$ 519,135	\$ 382,047 <sup>(5)</sup>		\$ 569,075	\$ 104,089	\$ 46,401	\$ 1,620,700
Senior Vice President	2014	\$ 504,021		\$ 123,808	\$ 477,006	\$ 135,192	\$ 38,737	\$ 1,278,700
	2013	\$ 489,341		\$ 470,390	\$ 342,539	\$ 172,054	\$ 31,942	\$ 1,506,200

erry Weiss <sup>(7)</sup>	2015	\$ 400,000	\$ 590,000 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 313,200	\$ 81,676	\$ 60,292	\$ 1,445,1
Chairman							

- (1) The amounts included in this column for fiscal 2015 reflect the base salaries actually paid to or earned by the named executive officers during fiscal 2015. As described in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis section under Base Salaries, increases in base salaries are generally effective on May 1.
- (2) The amounts in this column for fiscal 2015 reflect the cash awards to the named executive officers under the Executive Incentive Plan, which is discussed in further detail in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis section under Analysis of Compensation Elements Paid to Named Executive Officers Annual Incentive Compensation Executive Incentive Plan.



**Table of Contents**

- (3) The amounts in this column reflect the actuarial change in the present value of the named executive officer's benefits under our Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan during the respective fiscal year. Other than the SERP, none of the named executive officers participates in any defined benefit or actuarial pension plan. See the Pension Benefits in Fiscal 2015 section below for additional information with respect to fiscal 2015, including the present value assumptions used in this calculation.
- (4) The following table describes each component of the amount included under the All Other Compensation column with respect to fiscal 2015:

Name	Tax Payments (a)	Matching and Profit Sharing Contributions (b)	Value of Life/AD&D and LTD Insurance Premiums (c)	Other Benefits (d)
Zev Weiss	\$ 1,865	\$ 14,444	\$ 5,015	\$ 36,284
Jeffrey Weiss	\$ 14,322	\$ 14,444	\$ 5,015	\$ 23,490
Gregory Steinberg	\$ 265	\$ 14,444	\$ 1,893	\$ 15,199
John Beeder	\$ 3,397	\$ 14,444	\$ 3,390	\$ 10,793
Erwin Weiss	\$ 8,150	\$ 14,444	\$ 2,847	\$ 20,960
Morry Weiss	\$ 10,382	\$ 8,324	\$ 2,263	\$ 39,323

- (a) With respect to all named executive officers, reflects amounts reimbursed by American Greetings for the payment of taxes on income attributed to the officer for the value of life insurance premiums. In addition, with respect to Mr. Jeffrey Weiss reflects amount reimbursed by American Greetings for the payment of taxes related to the benefit accrued under the Corporation's Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan.
- (b) This column reports (i) company matching contributions with respect to fiscal 2015 to the named executive officer's 401(k) savings account under our Retirement Profit Sharing and Savings Plan of 40% of the first 6% of pay up to the limitations imposed under the Internal Revenue Code; and (ii) profit sharing contributions with respect to fiscal 2015 under our Retirement Profit Sharing and Savings Plan.
- (c) This column represents premiums paid by American Greetings with respect to life insurance benefits, accidental death and dismemberment insurance, business travel accident insurance, and long term disability insurance.
- (d) This column includes the aggregate incremental cost to American Greetings of the following perquisites or benefits for each named executive officer during fiscal 2015, none of which individually exceeded the greater of \$25,000 or 10% of the total perquisites provided to the named executive officer: company car or automobile allowance in lieu thereof and free company products. In addition to providing services to the Corporation, an employee of the Corporation dedicates approximately 50% of work time to providing personal financial and accounting services for the benefit of Mr. Morry Weiss and his children. Based on this individual's total compensation paid by the Corporation, and assuming each member of the Weiss family benefits equally from such services, the value of this benefit to each of Morry Weiss, Zev Weiss and Jeffrey Weiss was \$17,715. From time to time, the named executive officers have used company tickets for sporting events and other entertainment venues with a guest or family member. There was no incremental cost to us for these tickets. In addition, under circumstances where the Corporation is utilizing chartered aircraft for business purposes, occasionally the spouse or another family member of a named executive may be permitted to fly on the aircraft for personal purposes. There is no incremental cost to the Corporation where a family member is permitted to fly under these circumstances.



**Table of Contents**

- (5) Amounts reflect discretionary cash bonus awards paid to Zev Weiss, Jeffrey Weiss, John Beeder, Erwin Weiss and Morry Weiss which are discussed in further detail in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis section under Analysis of Compensation Elements Paid to Named Executive Officers Discretionary Bonus Awards.
- (6) In accordance with the provisions of the Merger Agreement, the RSUs granted to Messrs. Zev and Jeffrey Weiss were subsequently cancelled without the payment of any consideration on August 9, 2013.
- (7) Neither Gregory Steinberg nor Morry Weiss was a named executive officer in 2013 or 2014.

**Grants of Plan-Based Awards in Fiscal 2015**

The table below provides the estimated possible payouts under non-equity incentive plan awards for the fiscal 2015 performance period. No stock awards were made in fiscal 2015.

**Fiscal 2015 Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table**

Name	Estimated Future Payouts Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards (1)		
	Threshold (\$)	Target (\$)	Maximum (\$)
Zev Weiss	\$ 728,446	\$ 1,011,730	\$ 2,023,460
Jeffrey Weiss	\$ 728,446	\$ 1,011,730	\$ 2,023,460
Gregory Steinberg	\$ 163,800	\$ 227,500	\$ 455,000
John Beeder	\$ 416,448	\$ 578,399	\$ 1,156,799
Erwin Weiss	\$ 261,644	\$ 363,394	\$ 726,789
Morry Weiss	\$ 144,000	\$ 200,000	\$ 400,000

- (1) The amounts in these rows reflect the potential value of the payout for each named executive officer under our Executive Incentive Plan at threshold, target and maximum levels. The actual payout levels were based on fiscal 2015 performance and are disclosed in the Summary Compensation Table under the Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation heading. The Executive Incentive Plan, including a discussion on target levels, performance goals and fiscal 2015 performance, is described in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis section under Analysis of Compensation Elements Paid to Named Executive Officers Annual Incentive Compensation.

---

**Table of Contents****Employment Agreements**

We have entered into employment agreements with each of Zev Weiss, Jeffrey Weiss, Erwin Weiss and John Beeder. In addition to the matters described below, each of these agreements provides for certain compensation to be paid to the named executive officer following the termination of his employment under certain circumstances. A description of these provisions is contained in the Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control section below.

Mr. Zev Weiss's employment agreement, dated May 1, 1997, provides for an annual base salary of not less than \$70,716 plus additional compensation as the Board, Executive Committee or the Chair of the Executive Committee may determine. Mr. Zev Weiss's base salary as of February 28, 2015 was \$1,016,679.

Mr. Jeffrey Weiss's employment agreement, dated June 1, 1991, provides for an annual base salary of not less than \$70,000 plus additional compensation as the Board, Executive Committee or the Chair of the Executive Committee may determine. Mr. Jeffrey Weiss's base salary as of February 28, 2015 was \$1,016,679.

Mr. John Beeder's employment agreement, dated June 12, 2008, was amended and restated on February 28, 2014, to be effective as of August 12, 2013, the date he was promoted to President and Chief Operating Officer of the Corporation. The agreement provides for an annual base salary of not less than \$627,000, with a 3% increase in each of fiscal years 2015 and 2016. Mr. Beeder's base salary as of February 28, 2015 was \$645,810. During his employment, he is entitled to participate in our Executive Incentive Plan at the Executive level, our LTIP, our Enhanced LTIP and our benefits programs, which include the Retirement Profit Sharing and Savings Plan. Mr. Beeder is also entitled to receive certain other benefits normally provided to other executives, including an automobile allowance.

Mr. Erwin Weiss's employment agreement, dated July 1, 1984, was amended May 6, 2002 and January 1, 2009. The agreement provides for an annual base salary of not less than \$60,000 per year. Mr. Weiss's base salary as of February 28, 2015 was \$521,674. During his employment, he is entitled to participate in our Executive Incentive Plan at the Executive level, our LTIP, our Enhanced LTIP and our benefits programs, which include the Retirement Profit Sharing and Savings Plan. Mr. Weiss is also entitled to receive certain other benefits normally provided to other executives, including a company car or an automobile allowance.

Under the terms of their agreements, each of Zev Weiss, Jeffrey Weiss and Erwin Weiss agreed that, after leaving American Greetings for any reason, he will not work, directly or indirectly, for any of our competitors in the United States or Canada for a period of twelve months. The agreements also contain customary confidentiality provisions. Mr. Beeder's agreement contains a customary confidentiality provision and prohibits Mr. Beeder from working for any of our competitors in the United States or Canada for a period of eighteen months following his date of separation.

Neither Mr. Morry Weiss nor Mr. Gregory Steinberg has an employment agreement with the Corporation. As of February 28, 2015, Mr. Morry Weiss's base salary was \$400,000 and Mr. Gregory Steinberg's base salary was \$325,000.

The benefits that our named executive officers will receive upon a termination of their employment or a change in control are discussed below under Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control.

**Table of Contents****Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal 2015 Year-End**

As of February 28, 2015, there were no outstanding awards that may be settled by issuing equity securities. In accordance with the provisions of the Merger Agreement, equity grants in the form of Class A common shares remain outstanding and subject to existing terms and conditions with the exception that, upon vesting, they will be settled in cash at a rate of \$19.00 per unit and not in Class A common shares.

**Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal 2015 Year-End**

Name	Stock Award Grant Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)	Equity Incentive Plan	Equity Incentive Plan
				Awards: Number of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (#)	Awards: Market or Payout Value of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (\$)
Zev Weiss <sup>(1)</sup>					
Jeffrey Weiss <sup>(1)</sup>					
Gregory Steinberg	5/13/2013 <sup>(2)</sup>	783	\$ 14,877		
	5/25/2012 <sup>(3)</sup>			1,752	\$ 33,288
John Beeder	5/13/2013 <sup>(2)</sup>	5,719	\$ 108,661		
	5/25/2012 <sup>(3)</sup>			14,716	\$ 279,604
Erwin Weiss	5/13/2013 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,540	\$ 67,260		
	5/25/2012 <sup>(3)</sup>			9,110	\$ 173,090
Morry Weiss <sup>(1)</sup>					

(1) In accordance with the provisions of the Merger Agreement, the outstanding equity awards granted to Messrs. Zev, Jeffrey and Morry Weiss were subsequently cancelled without the payment of any consideration on August 9, 2013.

(2) Represents RSUs granted but not vested as of February 28, 2015.

(3) Represents the number of PSUs for the fiscal 2013-2015 performance period that had not been credited as of February 28, 2015. Following the calculation of our results for the performance period, the PSUs were credited and thereafter paid on April 30, 2015.

**Table of Contents****Exercises and Stock Vested in Fiscal 2015**

The following table provides information for the named executive officers regarding the vesting of stock during fiscal 2015, together with the associated value realized, each before payment of any applicable withholding tax. There were no equity awards made, or stock options outstanding, in fiscal 2015. In accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement, all common shares and all equity awards held by Messrs. Zev, Jeffrey and Morry Weiss were cancelled without further consideration. Shares held by the other named executive officers were exchanged according to the terms of the Merger Agreement, and RSU grants and performance share awards made to the other named executive officers remained outstanding and subject to existing terms and conditions with the exception that, upon vesting, they will be settled in cash at a rate of \$19.00 per unit and not in Class A common shares.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Stock Awards</b>	
	<b>Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting (#)</b>	<b>Value Realized on Vesting (\$)</b>
Zev Weiss <sup>(1)</sup>		
Jeffrey Weiss <sup>(1)</sup>		
Gregory Steinberg	783 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 14,877
	1,855 <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 35,245
	1,738 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 33,022
John Beeder	5,719 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 108,661
	15,576 <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 295,944
	14,598 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 277,362
Erwin Weiss	3,540 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 67,260
	9,643 <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 183,217
	9,037 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 171,703
Morry Weiss <sup>(1)</sup>		

- (1) In accordance with the provisions of the Merger Agreement, the outstanding equity awards granted to Messrs. Zev, Jeffrey and Morry Weiss were subsequently cancelled without the payment of any consideration on August 9, 2013.
- (2) Represents Class A RSUs granted on May 13, 2013 that vested on May 13, 2014.
- (3) Represents the number of PSUs credited for the fiscal 2013 performance period that vested on February 28, 2015, and were paid on April 30, 2015.
- (4) Represents the number of PSUs credited for the fiscal 2013-2014 performance period that vested on February 28, 2015, and were paid on April 30, 2015.

**Pension Benefits in Fiscal 2015**

The table below shows the present value of accumulated benefits payable to each of the named executive officers and the number of years of service credited to each such named executive officer under our SERP, based on the assumptions described in footnote one below. This plan was closed to new participants and benefits frozen as of December 31, 2013.



---

**Table of Contents**

The SERP provides retirement benefits to officers at the Vice President level and above named as participants by the Board before December 31, 2013, which includes the named executive officers with the exception of Gregory Steinberg. As of February 28, 2015, there were 22 actively employed participants in the SERP. The SERP was designed to provide benefits that were competitive with those offered by other comparable companies, while requiring a meaningful tenure as an officer before a participant is eligible to receive benefits. Accordingly, to have a vested benefit in the SERP, a participant must have at least ten years of service with us, five of which must be as a participant in the plan. This plan has accelerated vesting provisions due to a change in control. Due to the change in control resulting from the Merger, upon the consummation of the Merger on August 9, 2013, executives with ten years of service and who had reached the age of 45 became fully vested in the SERP.

A SERP participant with a vested benefit who retires at age 65, which is considered normal retirement, will receive 1% of final average compensation for each year of service with us, up to a maximum of 20%. Therefore, a participant who retires at age 65 with 20 years of service (at least five of which are as a participant) will receive 20% of final average compensation annually for life. Participants with a vested benefit who terminate service with us after attaining age 55 receive that benefit prior to age 65; however, benefits received prior to age 65 are reduced by 0.24% for each month prior to age 65. A participant with a vested benefit will receive benefits upon attaining age 55 if the participant separates from American Greetings prior to age 55 but after his or her 45th birthday, and he or she (1) is unilaterally terminated by American Greetings; (2) is among a class of executives who are no longer eligible to participate in the SERP; (3) is demoted to a class not eligible to participate in the SERP; or (4) separates after a change in control of American Greetings occurs. With the exception of Mr. Jeffrey Weiss, whose SERP benefit was modified to be calculated based on base salary earnings and target bonus percentages that he would have earned had he been compensated at the same level as Mr. Zev Weiss during 2012 and 2013, final average compensation under the SERP is defined as the average of the two highest years of annual compensation during the participant's employment, or as of December 31, 2013, if later, at which time the plan was frozen. Annual compensation is defined as actual annual base salary paid to the participant (calculated on a calendar year basis rather than on a fiscal year basis as salary is calculated for purposes of the Summary Compensation Table) plus the incentive that would have been paid under any annual incentive plan then in effect if the participant had been paid exactly 50% of his or her target incentive compensation. As a result of limiting the incentive compensation component to 50% of target compensation for purposes of determining pensionable bonus, the current covered compensation under the SERP for purposes of the calculations set forth in the table below for each of Messrs. Zev Weiss, Jeffrey Weiss, John Beeder, Erwin Weiss and Morry Weiss, was \$1,480,600, \$1,480,600, \$822,836, \$667,248, \$773,250, respectively. Benefits are payable in a single life annuity form, provided that benefits will be payable to the participant's beneficiary in the event of the participant's death until a total of 180 monthly payments have been made under the SERP to or on behalf of such participant. Benefits are not subject to offset for Social Security or other payments.



Table of Contents**Fiscal 2015 Pension Benefits Table**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Plan Name</b>	<b>Number of Years of Credited Service (#)</b>	<b>Present Value of Accumulated Benefit <sup>(1)</sup> (\$)</b>	<b>Payments During Last Fiscal Year (\$)</b>
Zev Weiss	Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan	22	\$ 2,531,122	
Jeffrey Weiss	Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan	26	\$ 2,707,050	
Gregory Steinberg <sup>(2)</sup>	N/A			
John Beeder	Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan	6	\$ 489,194	
Erwin Weiss	Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan	36	\$ 2,000,428	
Morry Weiss	Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan	44	\$ 1,962,971	

(1) The accumulated benefit is based on service and compensation, as described above, considered by the plan for the period through December 31, 2014. The present value has been calculated assuming the named executive officers will remain in service until age 65, the age at which retirement may occur without any reduction in benefits, and that the benefit is payable under the available forms of annuity consistent with the assumptions as described in Note 12 to our Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report.

(2) Gregory Steinberg is not a participant in the Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan.

**Nonqualified Deferred Compensation for Fiscal 2015**

In an effort to eliminate compensation programs offered by us that are not widely utilized, yet are administratively burdensome to operate, on December 8, 2011, we decided to freeze the Executive Deferred Compensation Plan. Prior to this time, the Executive Deferred Compensation Plan allowed our executive officers, including the named executive officers, to defer all or a portion of their base salary and any cash incentive that they receive under the Executive Incentive Plan. Effective December 8, 2011, participants were no longer permitted to make new deferral elections under the Executive Deferred Compensation Plan. Deferral elections made prior to December 8, 2011 (including elections to defer equity awards granted prior to, but that vest after, December 8, 2011), however, continue to be honored, and amounts previously deferred remain deferred in accordance with existing deferral elections and may be re-deferred in accordance with the Executive Deferred Compensation Plan.

Any compensation that has been deferred into the Executive Deferred Compensation Plan is credited to the officer's account and invested at the officer's direction in one or more of the following mutual funds: Vanguard PRIMECAP Fund Admiral Shares, Vanguard Institutional Index Fund Institutional Shares, Vanguard Wellington Fund Admiral Shares, and Vanguard Prime Money Market Fund Institutional Shares. The named executive officer's earnings and account balance reflected below with respect to such deferred cash compensation is based on the return on the mutual funds in which the officer is invested.

Under our 2007 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan and our Executive Deferred Compensation Plan, as in effect until December 8, 2011, executives were entitled to defer all or a portion of earned and vested equity awards. Any such equity awards that were deferred were held in share equivalents of American Greetings, and each participant was credited with dividend equivalents with respect to any dividends paid on American Greetings common shares during the deferral period. With the exception of equity awards held in the account of Zev Weiss, which were cancelled without further consideration at the time of the consummation of the Merger, equity awards that were deferred, and dividend equivalents accrued thereon, were converted to cash in the participant's deferred compensation account and will be settled in cash at the end of the deferral term or any extension thereof, in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement. The named executive officer's earnings and account balance reflected below with respect to deferred American Greetings shares are based on the value of such deferred compensation account as of February 28, 2015. The payment of a named executive officer's benefits under our Executive Deferred Compensation Plan will begin within thirty days after the earlier of:

**Table of Contents**

the expiration of the deferral period provided under the named executive officer's deferral;

the date that he incurs an unforeseeable emergency;

the date that he terminates service with us for any reason;

the date his service is terminated by us for any reason other than cause; or

the date that he incurs a separation from service as defined by Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code, which means an officer's termination from employment with us as a result of the officer's death, permanent and total disability, retirement or other such termination of employment.

If the named executive officer is terminated by us for cause, no benefits will be payable to the named executive officer, other than amounts representing negotiated contributions as determined under the agreement that is in effect for each plan year and earnings thereon. If a named executive officer incurs an unforeseeable emergency, the early withdrawal of benefits is limited to the amount necessary to meet the emergency.

**Fiscal 2015 Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Table**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Executive Contributions in Last Fiscal Year (\$)</b>	<b>Aggregate Earnings (Loss) in Last Fiscal Year (\$)<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Aggregate Withdrawals/Distributions (\$)</b>	<b>Aggregate Balance at Last Fiscal Year End (\$)<sup>(2)</sup></b>
Zev Weiss	\$ 0	\$ 95	\$ 0	\$ 171,334
Jeffrey Weiss	\$ 0	\$ 35,597	\$ (4,636)	\$ 314,438
Gregory Steinberg	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
John Beeder	\$ 0	\$ 111,816	\$ 0	\$ 1,048,056
Erwin Weiss	\$ 0	\$ 613,209	\$ 0	\$ 4,351,543
Morry Weiss	\$ 0	\$ 56,495	\$ 0	\$ 407,653

- (1) Reflects earnings or losses on each type of deferred compensation listed above. The earnings are calculated based on (a) the total number of units credited to the account multiplied by the price of the applicable mutual fund as of February 28, 2015, less (b) the total number of units credited to the account multiplied by the applicable mutual fund as of February 28, 2014. No portion of these earnings was included in the Fiscal 2015 Summary Compensation Table because there were no above-market or preferential earnings as defined in the applicable rules of the SEC.
- (2) The aggregate balances reported in this column (without taking into account earnings or losses on, or distributions from, account balances) include the following amounts previously reported in prior Summary Compensation Tables: for Mr. Zev Weiss, \$171,239; for Mr. Jeffrey Weiss, \$282,583; for Mr. John Beeder, \$1,201,918; for Mr. Erwin Weiss, \$3,738,334; and for Mr. Morry Weiss, \$351,159. Mr. Gregory Steinberg does

not participate in the Deferred Compensation Plan.

---

**Table of Contents****Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control**

We do not offer separate change in control agreements for our officers. However, we provide for the payment of severance and certain other benefits to our named executive officers upon certain types of terminations of employment, as described below. These benefits are in addition to benefits generally available to all salaried employees. In all cases, the timing and amount of payments will comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code.

***Employment Agreements.***

Pursuant to their employment agreements, dated May 1, 1997 and June 1, 1991, respectively, if either of Messrs. Zev or Jeffrey Weiss, as applicable, is terminated by us for any reason other than a gross violation of his obligations to us, we must pay him a continuing salary at a rate of the highest base salary paid to him during the preceding six months for a period equivalent to one-half month for each year of his employment with us, but in no event will such payment be less than three months or greater than twelve months. The agreements each contain a customary confidentiality provision and prohibit Messrs. Zev or Jeffrey Weiss, as applicable, from working for any of our competitors in the United States or Canada for a period of twelve months following his employment with us. In addition, if Messrs. Zev or Jeffrey Weiss, as applicable, sign a waiver and release agreement at the time of his termination of employment, he will receive the greater of the benefits provided in his employment agreement or the benefits provided under our American Greetings Severance Benefits Plan (Officers), which is described in greater detail below under Severance Benefits Plan.

Neither Mr. Morry Weiss nor Mr. Gregory Steinberg has an employment agreement with the Corporation, but each is eligible for severance under the American Greetings Severance Benefits Plan (Officers) described below under Severance Benefits Plan.

Mr. Beeder has an employment agreement with us dated June 12, 2008, as amended and restated February 28, 2014, which provides that if he is involuntarily terminated without cause (as defined in his employment agreement) or if Mr. Beeder terminates his employment because we have materially reduced his title, authority, duties and responsibilities, following a change in control or otherwise, and, in each case, he executes a waiver and release for any claims against the Corporation, he will be entitled to eighteen months base salary at the salary in effect at the time of separation, which will not be less than \$627,000, outplacement services for up to six months, and participation in our health care and life insurance programs for eighteen months following termination (at premiums and rates otherwise available to active employees) in accordance with his employment agreement with us. If Mr. Beeder is involuntarily terminated without cause but he does not execute a waiver and release for any claims against the Corporation, then Mr. Beeder will only be entitled to three months base salary at the salary in effect at the time of separation.

Mr. Beeder's agreement contains a customary confidentiality provision and prohibits Mr. Beeder from working for any of our competitors in the United States or Canada for a period of eighteen months following his date of separation.

Mr. Erwin Weiss has an employment agreement with us dated July 1, 1984, as amended May 6, 2002 and January 1, 2009. Pursuant to his employment agreement, if Mr. Weiss separates from employment with us voluntarily or involuntarily, by either termination or resignation, he will be granted \$250,000 in deferred compensation, three years of base salary continuation and health care at the employee deduction rate.

***Severance Benefits Plan.*** The American Greetings Severance Benefits Plan (Officers) provides severance benefits to our United States executive officers who lose their positions involuntarily other than as a result of a gross violation of their obligations to us. Upon a change in control there is no payment to an officer unless there is a subsequent termination due to the fact that the officer is not offered a comparable position. If an officer does not sign a waiver and

release agreement at the time of termination, the officer will receive one-half of one month's base salary (exclusive of bonus, commission or other incentives). If an officer signs a waiver and release agreement at the time of termination, the officer will receive (1) one month's base salary (exclusive of bonus, commission or other incentives) for each year of continuous service completed with us, with a minimum total benefit of at least twelve months and a maximum total benefit of twenty-four months and (2) outplacement services for six months to assist the officer in seeking employment. In addition, each officer will receive continued health care coverage concurrently with COBRA in the plan in which the officer was enrolled at the time of termination at the employee payroll deduction rate through the end of the applicable severance period, and we will deduct the monthly premium from the severance payment. We will make the severance payments on a monthly basis or in a lump sum, at our discretion. Mr. Erwin Weiss participates in the Severance Benefits Plan to the extent similar benefits are not provided to him otherwise under his employment agreement. Mr. Beeder does not participate in the American Greetings Severance Benefits Plan (Officers) and receives severance according to the terms of his employment agreement described above.

---

**Table of Contents**

***Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan.*** With the exception of Mr. Gregory Steinberg, each of our named executive officers participates in the SERP, which is described above under Pension Benefits in Fiscal 2015. Please see the narrative and the table in that section for information regarding the circumstances under our SERP that will trigger payments or the provision of benefits and the calculation of those benefits. In addition to those circumstances, if a named executive officer who is a participant in the SERP becomes disabled and is eligible for and receiving benefits under our Long-Term Disability Plan, the named executive officer may begin receiving a disability retirement benefit under the SERP on the first day of the month coinciding with or next following the later of: (1) the date the named executive officer stops receiving benefit payments under the Long-Term Disability Plan; and (2) the date the named executive officer reaches age 65. The benefit payable to a named executive officer will be his accrued benefit determined as of the date he began receiving benefits under the Long-Term Disability Plan. If the named executive officer is not eligible to receive benefits under our Long-Term Disability Plan, his accrued benefit will be determined as of the date he is determined to have a disability under Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code.

***Limitations on Benefits.*** During a named executive officer's participation in the SERP and for a period of two years following the date he separates from employment with us, each named executive officer must comply with certain obligations, including confidentiality, non-solicitation and non-disparagement obligations, obligations to disclose business opportunities to us, and obligations to refrain from engaging in criminal conduct. If a named executive officer violates one or more of the foregoing obligations, he will immediately forfeit any and all rights to benefits under the plan. In addition, for a period of ten years following the date a named executive officer separates from employment with us, he must (1) refrain from engaging in certain competitive activities, (2) provide consulting services to us upon our request, and (3) not commence or threaten to commence an action seeking recovery of a benefit under the plan that has been completely or partially denied or to enforce the terms of the plan without first signing a confidentiality agreement regarding the claim. If the named executive officer violates one or more of the foregoing items, we will not be required to pay any benefits to him. Under the plan, each named executive officer must assign and transfer to us any and all discoveries, inventions and improvements that he has conceived, or may make, conceive, acquire or suggest, whether solely or jointly with others during his employment by us, and which relate to any subject matter within the field in which he provides personal services to us and involves the use of resources belonging to us.

***Board Discretion to Impose Lesser Sanctions.*** If the Board of Directors determines that the financial impact on us from a violation of any of the requirements set forth in the Limitations on Benefits section described above is expected to be less than \$250,000 in the aggregate, in lieu of the complete forfeiture of the named executive officer's benefit the Board may impose a limited monetary sanction equal to the lesser of (1) one-half of the present value of his benefit under the plan (determined as of the date of the violation) or (2) \$100,000, as a set off against the plan benefit otherwise payable.

***Executive Deferred Compensation Plan.*** With the exception of Mr. Gregory Steinberg, each of our named executive officers participates in our Executive Deferred Compensation Plan described above under Nonqualified Deferred Compensation for Fiscal 2015. Please see the narrative and the table in that section for information regarding the circumstances under our Executive Deferred Compensation Plan that will trigger payments or the provision of benefits and the calculation of those benefits.

**Table of Contents**

***Incentive Plans.*** Each of the named executive officers participates in our Executive Incentive Plan, and each of our named executive officers, with the exception of Messrs. Zev, Jeffrey and Morry Weiss, participates in the LTIP and the LTIP Enhancement Program. Please see the detailed descriptions of these plans in *Analysis of Compensation Elements Paid to Named Executive Officers* section in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis section, above. If a named executive officer voluntarily or involuntarily separates from employment before the completion of a plan year, which coincides with our fiscal year, the officer will forfeit his awards for that fiscal year. If a named executive officer's employment with us ends during a plan year because the named executive officer (1) takes a leave of absence, or (2) suffers a permanent disability or dies, the incentive payout will be prorated to the nearest full month based on the actual period during which the officer participated in the plans during the fiscal year. With respect to the LTIP, if the officer retires on or after attaining age 65 with 10 years of continuous service, the incentive payout will be prorated to the first of the month on or after the date of retirement.

RSUs granted to named executive officers on May 13, 2013 that have not vested on the date the named executive officer separates from American Greetings will be treated as follows:

If the named executive involuntarily separates from service (other than for cause) or the named executive officer's employment ends because he elects to retire at age 65 with ten years of continuous service, suffers a permanent disability, or dies, RSUs not vested on the date the named executive officer separates from American Greetings will continue to vest in accordance with their terms.

If the named executive voluntarily separates from service before attaining the age 65 and ten years of continuous service, RSUs not vested on the date the named executive officer separates from American Greetings will be forfeited.

If the named executive officer is terminated for cause, any RSUs not yet vested or vested but not issued will also be forfeited.

With respect to the performance shares granted on May 25, 2012, if the named executive officer's employment ends for any reason, performance shares that have not yet been credited as of the date of separation are forfeited. With respect to performance shares that have been credited but have not yet vested:

If the named executive involuntarily separates from service (other than for cause) or the named executive officer's employment ends because he elects to retire at age 65 with ten years of continuous service, suffers a permanent disability, or dies, unvested performance shares will continue to vest in accordance with their terms.

If the named executive voluntarily separates from service before attaining the age 65 and ten years of continuous service, unvested performance shares will be forfeited.

If the named executive officer is terminated for cause, any performance shares not yet vested or vested but not issued will also be forfeited.



Please refer to the section Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal 2015 Year-End above for information about the treatment of outstanding equity awards held by the named executive officers pursuant to the Merger Agreement.

***Life Insurance and AD&D Insurance Benefits.*** At our discretion, we may provide the company paid coverage according to the executive's severance agreement with a maximum of 36 months following the termination of an executive officer by us without cause.

***Quantitative Disclosure.*** The tables below reflect the amount of compensation that would be paid to each of the named executive officers in the event of termination of such executive's employment, disability or following a change in control. The amounts shown assume that such termination was effective as of February 28, 2015, and thus include amounts earned through such date. The actual amounts to be paid out can only be determined at the time of such executive's actual separation. Settlement of any performance share awards due at termination will be in cash in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement. The amounts shown do not include benefits and payments that are generally available to all employees on a non-discriminatory basis.

**Table of Contents**

**Zev Weiss, Co-Chief Executive Officer**

	Resignation without Good Reason	Resignation with Good Reason	Termination by us without Cause <sup>(6)</sup>	Termination by us for Cause	Termination Following Change in Control	Change in Control (No Termination)	Death	Disability	R
nd Payments			\$ 1,863,909 <sup>(1)</sup>		\$ 1,863,909 <sup>(1)</sup>				
ncentive	\$ 1,584,369	\$ 1,584,369	\$ 1,584,369	\$ 1,584,369	\$ 1,584,369		\$ 1,584,369	\$ 1,584,369	\$
ncement									
onus			\$ 163,536		\$ 163,536		\$ 454,758	\$ 454,758	
e Shares									
tock Units	\$ 2,531,122	\$ 2,531,122	\$ 2,531,122	<sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 2,531,122	\$ 2,531,122	\$ 2,531,122	\$ 2,531,122	\$
on	\$ 171,334	\$ 171,334	\$ 171,334		\$ 171,334		\$ 171,334	\$ 171,334	\$
e			\$ 14,707		\$ 14,707				
ent			\$ 15,000		\$ 15,000				
	\$ 4,286,825	\$ 4,286,825	\$ 6,343,977	\$ 1,584,369	\$ 6,343,977	\$ 2,531,122	\$ 4,741,583	\$ 4,741,583	\$

**Table of Contents**

**Jeffrey Weiss, Co-Chief Executive Officer**

	Resignation without Good Reason	Resignation with Good Reason	Termination by us without Cause <sup>(6)</sup>	Termination by us for Cause	Termination Following Change in Control	Change in Control (No Termination)	Death	Disability	R
nd Payments			\$ 2,033,356 <sup>(1)</sup>		\$ 2,033,356 <sup>(1)</sup>				
ncentive	\$ 1,584,369	\$ 1,584,369	\$ 1,584,369	\$ 1,584,369	\$ 1,584,369		\$ 1,584,369	\$ 1,584,369	\$
ncement									
onus			\$ 156,351		\$ 156,351		\$ 434,778	\$ 434,778	
e Shares									
tock Units	\$ 2,707,050	\$ 2,707,050	\$ 2,707,050	<sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 2,707,050	\$ 2,707,050	\$ 2,707,050	\$ 2,707,050	\$
on	\$ 314,438	\$ 314,438	\$ 314,438		\$ 314,438		\$ 314,438	\$ 314,438	\$
e			\$ 19,777		\$ 19,777				
ent			\$ 15,000		\$ 15,000				
	\$ 4,605,857	\$ 4,605,857	\$ 6,830,341	\$ 1,584,369	\$ 6,830,341	\$ 2,707,050	\$ 5,040,635	\$ 5,040,635	\$

**Table of Contents**

**Gregory M. Steinberg, Chief Financial Officer**

	Resignation without Good Reason	Resignation with Good Reason	Termination by us without Cause <sup>(6)</sup>	Termination by us for Cause	Termination Change Following in Control	Change in (No Termination) Death	Disability	Early Retirement (Rule of 65)	
Benefits and Payments									
Base Salary			\$ 246,458 <sup>(1)</sup>		\$ 246,458 <sup>(1)</sup>				
Executive									
Incentive Plan <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 356,265	\$ 356,265	\$ 356,265	\$ 356,265	\$ 356,265	\$ 356,265	\$ 356,265	\$ 356,265	
LTIP <sup>(7)</sup>						\$ 180,770	\$ 180,770		
LTIP Enhancement Program <sup>(7)</sup>						\$ 180,770	\$ 180,770		
Retention Bonus									
Performance Shares			\$ 68,267		\$ 68,267	\$ 68,267	\$ 68,267		
Restricted Stock Units			\$ 14,877		\$ 14,877	\$ 14,877	\$ 14,877		
SERP <sup>(3)</sup>									
Deferred Compensation									
Health Care			\$ 14,473		\$ 14,473				
Outplacement Services <sup>(4)</sup>			\$ 15,000		\$ 15,000				
Total	\$ 356,265	\$ 356,265	\$ 715,340	\$ 356,265	\$ 715,340	\$ 0	\$ 800,949	\$ 800,949	\$ 356,265

**Table of Contents****John W. Beeder, President and Chief Operating Officer**

	Resignation without Good Reason	Resignation with Good Reason	Termination by us without Cause <sup>(6)</sup>	Termination by us for Cause	Termination Following Change in Control	Change in Control (No Termination)	Death	Disability
Payments <sup>(1)</sup>		\$ 1,525,017	\$ 1,525,017		\$ 1,525,017			
Incentive	\$ 905,774	\$ 905,774	\$ 905,774	\$ 905,774	\$ 905,774		\$ 905,774	\$ 905,774
							\$ 1,997,260	\$ 1,997,260
Retirement							\$ 1,997,260	\$ 1,997,260
Bonus			\$ 178,715		\$ 178,715		\$ 496,969	\$ 496,969
Shares			\$ 573,306		\$ 573,306		\$ 573,306	\$ 573,306
Stock Units			\$ 108,661		\$ 108,661		\$ 108,661	\$ 108,661
	\$ 489,194	\$ 489,194	\$ 489,194		\$ 489,194 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 489,194	\$ 489,194	\$ 489,194
Compensation	\$ 1,048,056	\$ 1,048,056	\$ 1,048,056	\$ 895,522	\$ 1,048,056		\$ 1,048,056	\$ 1,048,056
		\$ 10,509	\$ 10,509		\$ 10,509			
Contract Services <sup>(7)</sup>	\$ 15,000 <sup>(8)</sup>	\$ 15,000 <sup>(8)</sup>	\$ 15,000 <sup>(8)</sup>		\$ 15,000 <sup>(8)</sup>			
	\$ 2,458,024	\$ 3,993,550	\$ 4,854,232	\$ 1,801,296	\$ 4,854,232	\$ 489,194	\$ 7,616,480	\$ 7,616,480

**Table of Contents**

**Erwin Weiss Senior Vice President**

	Resignation without Good Reason	Resignation with Good Reason	Termination by us without Cause <sup>(6)</sup>	Termination by us for Cause	Termination Following Change in Control	Change in Control (No Termination)	Death	Disability	Re
nd Payments	\$ 1,565,022	\$ 1,565,022	\$ 1,565,022	\$ 1,565,022	\$ 1,565,022				
y Incentive	\$ 569,075	\$ 569,075	\$ 569,075	\$ 569,075	\$ 569,075		\$ 569,075	\$ 569,075	\$
ncement							\$ 324,555	\$ 324,555	\$
Bonus							\$ 324,555	\$ 324,555	\$
ce Shares			\$ 354,920		\$ 354,920		\$ 354,920	\$ 354,920	\$
Stock Units			\$ 67,260		\$ 67,260		\$ 67,260	\$ 67,260	\$
	\$ 2,000,428	\$ 2,000,428	\$ 2,000,428	<sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 2,000,428	\$ 2,000,428	\$ 2,000,428	\$ 2,000,428	\$ 2
tion <sup>(8)</sup>	\$ 4,601,543	\$ 4,601,543	\$ 4,601,543	\$ 3,994,326	\$ 4,601,543		\$ 4,601,543	\$ 4,601,543	\$ 4
re			\$ 34,489		\$ 34,489				
ent			\$ 15,000		\$ 15,000				
	\$ 8,736,068	\$ 8,736,068	\$ 9,207,737	\$ 6,128,423	\$ 9,207,737	\$ 2,000,428	\$ 8,242,336	\$ 8,242,336	\$ 8

**Table of Contents****Morry Weiss Chairman**

	Resignation without Good Reason	Resignation with Good Reason	Termination by us without Cause <sup>(6)</sup>	Termination by us for Cause	Termination Following Change in Control	Change in Control (No Termination)	Death	Disability	R (
nd Payments <sup>(1)</sup>			\$ 800,000 <sup>(1)</sup>		\$ 800,000 <sup>(1)</sup>				
ncentive	\$ 313,200	\$ 313,200	\$ 313,200	\$ 313,200	\$ 313,200		\$ 313,200	\$ 313,200	\$
ncement									
onus									
e Shares									
Stock Units	\$ 1,962,971	\$ 1,962,971	\$ 1,962,971	<sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 1,962,971	\$ 1,962,971	\$ 1,962,971	\$ 1,962,971	\$
mpensation	\$ 407,653	\$ 407,653	\$ 407,653		\$ 407,653		\$ 407,653	\$ 407,653	\$
e			\$ 14,372		\$ 14,372				
ent Services <sup>(4)</sup>			\$ 15,000		\$ 15,000				
	\$ 2,683,824	\$ 2,683,824	\$ 3,513,196	\$ 313,200	\$ 3,513,196	\$ 1,962,971	\$ 2,683,824	\$ 2,683,824	\$

- (1) Assumes that the named executive officer signed the requisite waiver and release agreement contemplated by the American Greetings Severance Benefit Plan (Officers) as described above, entitling him to 22 months of severance in the case of Mr. Zev Weiss and 24 months of severance in the case of Messrs. Jeffrey and Morry Weiss and 18 months of severance in the case of Gregory Steinberg. If the officer does not sign such waiver and release agreement, he would be entitled to receive 11 months of severance in the case of Mr. Zev Weiss, 12 months of severance in the case of Mr. Jeffrey Weiss, pursuant to their respective employment agreements, and one-half month salary in the case of Mr. Morry Weiss and Mr. Gregory Steinberg, in accordance with the American Greetings Severance Benefit Plan (Officers), as more fully described above.
- (2) If a named executive officer voluntarily or involuntarily separates from employment before the completion of a plan year, which coincides with our fiscal year, the officer will forfeit his award for that fiscal year. For purposes of this table, we have assumed the officer terminates employment as of the close of business on February 28, 2015, and was thus actively employed as of the last day of the fiscal year and plan year.
- (3) The values included in the table above represent the estimated present value of the accrued benefit under the SERP. If the participant separated from the Corporation prior to reaching age 55, the participant would be entitled to benefits upon attainment of age 55. Mr. Gregory Steinberg is not a participant under the SERP. The SERP is discussed in more detail under Pension Benefits in Fiscal 2015, above.

**Table of Contents**

- (4) Assumes that the named executive officer signs the requisite waiver and release agreement contemplated by the American Greetings Severance Benefit Plan (Officers) as described above, entitling him to six months of outplacement services, the value of which we estimate to be equal to \$15,000 as of February 28, 2015. If the officer does not sign such waiver and release agreement, he will not be entitled to any outplacement services.
- (5) Assumes that the named executive officer is terminated for violating his obligations as set forth in the SERP.
- (6) Assumes that the named executive officer signs the requisite waiver and release agreement. If he does not sign the waiver and release agreement, the amounts he will receive in these categories will be reduced or eliminated.
- (7) Upon the death or disability, participant is entitled to a pro-rated award. Amounts reflected in the table assume that the three-year performance under each of the LTIP and the LTIP Enhancement Program are achieved at the target level. If the three-year performance under each of the LTIP and the LTIP Enhancement Program is not achieved at the threshold level, no amounts will be earned under these plans. Messrs. Zev, Jeffrey and Morry Weiss do not participate in the LTIP or the LTIP Enhancement Program.
- (8) Amounts include a supplemental lump sum payment of \$250,000 (in deferred compensation) that is payable to Mr. Erwin Weiss upon his termination or resignation from the Corporation, in accordance with his employment agreement.



**Table of Contents**

**Director Compensation**

In addition to being reimbursed for expenses related to attending Board of Directors and Committee meetings, during fiscal 2015, our sole non-employee director, Michael Merriman, received an annual retainer of \$150,000. The compensation we pay to our non-employee director is designed to fairly pay for work required for a company of our size and scope and to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve on our Board. In setting director compensation, we considered the amount of time that directors spend in fulfilling their duties to American Greetings, the skill level we require of members of the Board, and the compensation paid to directors of companies of our size and structure. The Corporation also paid an estimated \$11.34 of premiums on behalf of Mr. Merriman attributable to business travel accident insurance that we provide to Mr. Merriman. Employees of American Greetings who are also directors are not compensated for serving on the Board.

Directors Zev Weiss and Jeffrey Weiss, our Co-Chief Executive Officers, Morry Weiss, our Chairman, Gary Weiss, a Vice President of the Corporation, and Elie Weiss, President of Real Estate, and John Beeder, President and Chief Operating Officer are employees of American Greetings and thus received no compensation for their services as directors in fiscal 2015. As named executive officers, the compensation received by Messrs. Zev Weiss, Jeffrey Weiss, Morry Weiss and John Beeder is included in the Fiscal 2015 Summary Compensation Table. Information concerning the compensation of Messrs. Gary Weiss and Elie Weiss is included below under Certain Relationships and Related Transactions.

**Table of Contents****Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.****Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners**

American Greetings is the indirect, wholly-owned subsidiary of Three-Twenty-Three Family Holdings, LLC 2 ( 323 LLC ), the equity of which is divided into four Class A Voting Units and 2,187,685 Class B Nonvoting Units. All of the Class A Voting Units and Class B Nonvoting Units are directly owned by members of the Weiss family, or a trust established for the benefit of certain members of the Weiss family. No member of American Greetings' management or Board of Directors, other than those listed below, beneficially owns any equity securities of American Greetings.

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the beneficial ownership of American Greetings' common shares as of May 15, 2015.

Name of Beneficial Owner <sup>(1)</sup>	Amount of Beneficial Ownership <sup>(2)</sup>	Percent of Class
323 LLC	100	100%
Zev Weiss	100	100%
Jeffrey Weiss	100	100%
Elie Weiss	100	100%
Gary Weiss	100	100%
Morry Weiss	100	100%
All executive officers and directors as a group (13 persons)	100	100%

(1) The address of each beneficial owner is One American Road, Cleveland, Ohio 44114.

(2) Each of Zev Weiss, Jeffrey Weiss, Elie Weiss, Gary Weiss, Morry Weiss, The Morry Weiss 2013 Irrevocable Trust and Judith Weiss are members of 323 LLC. 323 LLC may be deemed to be a "group" as defined in the Exchange Act and, therefore, may be deemed as a group to beneficially own 100 American Greetings common shares held by 323 LLC. Under the Limited Liability Company Agreement of 323 LLC, the voting and disposition of American Greetings' common shares is determined by a majority of the holders of Class A Voting Units. Each of Zev Weiss, Jeffrey Weiss, Elie Weiss and Gary Weiss is the holder of one Class A Voting Unit. In the event the same number of holders of Class A Voting Units vote in favor of and against the taking of certain actions, including the voting or disposition of American Greetings' common shares, the Limited Liability Company Agreement of 323 LLC provides that Morry Weiss shall cast a deciding vote in favor of or against taking such action. Therefore, each of Zev Weiss, Jeffrey Weiss, Elie Weiss, Gary Weiss and Morry Weiss share voting and dispositive power over all 100 of American Greetings' outstanding common shares.

**Securities Authorized for Insurance Under Equity Compensation Plans**

None.

---

**Table of Contents****Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence****Review and Approval of Related Person Transactions**

As a privately held company, we do not have a stand-alone written policy or procedures for the review, approval and monitoring of transactions involving American Greetings and related persons, which generally includes directors, executive officers and their immediate family members, and, if applicable according to SEC rules, shareholders owning five percent or greater of our outstanding stock and their immediate family members. Notwithstanding, the terms of our various borrowing arrangements generally require that transactions with affiliates (which generally includes related persons) be upon fair and reasonable terms that are no less favorable to us than would be obtained in a comparable arm's length transaction with a person who is not our affiliate. In addition, subject to certain exceptions, if an affiliate transaction involves an aggregate value of \$40 million or more, certain of our borrowing arrangements require us to obtain a written opinion as to the fairness of such transaction to us from a financial point of view. Alternatively, subject to certain exceptions, if an affiliate transaction involves an aggregate value in excess of \$10 million but less than \$40 million, such arrangements require that we either obtain the type of opinion described above or that the members of our Board of Directors who are independent with respect to the transaction adopt a resolution approving the transaction. In general, we expect that transactions involving related persons will be approved by a majority of the disinterested members of our Board of Directors.

**Related Person Transactions**

***Compensation paid to related persons.*** Morry Weiss, our Chairman of the Board, is the brother of Erwin Weiss, a Senior Vice President of American Greetings, and is the father of (1) Zev Weiss, a director of American Greetings and our Co-Chief Executive Officer, (2) Jeffrey Weiss, a director of American Greetings and our Co-Chief Executive Officer, (3) Gary Weiss, a director of American Greetings and a Vice President of the Corporation, and (4) Elie Weiss, a director of American Greetings and President of Real Estate of the Corporation. As employees of American Greetings, these individuals are compensated in a manner that is appropriate for their responsibilities and experience. The compensation paid to each of Messrs. Morry, Zev, Jeffrey and Erwin Weiss is described in the Fiscal 2015 Summary Compensation Table and in the tables that follow the Fiscal 2015 Summary Compensation Table. With respect to fiscal 2015, the following compensation was accrued by, or paid to, Messrs. Gary and Elie Weiss, none of whom is a named executive officer:

**Elie Weiss:** With respect to fiscal 2015, Mr. Elie Weiss, as President of Real Estate, was paid a salary of \$283,288, earned incentive compensation under the Executive Incentive Plan of \$266,177, participates in the LTIP and LTIP Enhancement Program, and participated in other regular and customary employee benefit plans, programs and benefits generally available to our employees. In addition to services to the Corporation, an employee of the Corporation dedicates approximately 50% of work time to providing personal financial and accounting services for the benefit of the Weiss family. Based on this individual's total compensation paid by the Corporation, and assuming each member of the Weiss family benefits equally from such services, the value of this benefit to Mr. Elie Weiss was \$17,715.

**Gary Weiss:** With respect to fiscal 2015, Mr. Gary Weiss was paid a salary of \$324,814, earned incentive compensation under the Executive Incentive Plan of \$305,195, participates in the LTIP and LTIP Enhancement Program, and participated in other regular and customary employee benefit plans, programs and benefits generally available to our employees. In light of our continued strong financial performance in fiscal 2015, as well as recognizing the significant compensation forfeited in connection with the going private transaction, on April 30, 2015, we also paid Gary Weiss a one-time bonus of \$255,000. Mr. Weiss is a participant in the SERP and under the Executive Incentive Bonus Plan is entitled to a retention bonus payment of \$150,690 if he remains actively employed by the Corporation through December 31, 2017. Mr. Gary Weiss is also provided such perquisites and benefits as an

automobile allowance, free American Greetings products, and life insurance and other insurance benefits. In addition to services to the Corporation, an employee of the Corporation dedicates approximately 50% of work time to providing personal financial and accounting services for the benefit of the Weiss family. Based on this individual's total compensation paid by the Corporation, and assuming each member of the Weiss family benefits equally from such services, the value of this benefit to Mr. Gary Weiss was \$17,715.

---

**Table of Contents**

**World headquarters relocation.** In May 2011, we announced that we will be relocating our world headquarters to a new location in the City of Westlake, Ohio ( Westlake ), in a mixed-use development known as Crocker Park (the Crocker Park Development ), which offers a vibrant urban setting, with retail stores and restaurants, offices and apartments. After putting the project on hold pending the outcome of the Going Private Proposal, we announced plans in October 2013 to resume the project and, on March 26, 2014, we purchased from Crocker Park, LLC, the owner of the Crocker Park Development, 14.48 acres of land at the south end of the Crocker Park Development (the Crocker Park Site ) on which the new world headquarters will be built. The purchase price for the land was \$7.39 million (based on a per acre price of \$510,204.08). Messrs. Morry Weiss, our Chairman, Zev Weiss and Jeffrey Weiss, our Co-Chief Executive Officers, and Gary and Elie Weiss, directors and non-executive officers of the Corporation, together with members of their family (collectively, the Weiss Family ), indirectly own a minority stake in Crocker Park, LLC through their indirect ownership of approximately 37% of the membership interests in Crocker Park, LLC. In addition, Morry Weiss and other members of the Weiss Family have guaranteed certain of Crocker Park, LLC's obligations, including obligations incurred in connection with the Crocker Park Development. The authority to conduct, manage and control the business of Crocker Park, LLC, including operating the Crocker Park Development and the decision whether to sell the Crocker Park Site to American Greetings, was reserved to the manager of Crocker Park, LLC. The manager of Crocker Park, LLC is not an affiliate of the Weiss Family but is an affiliate of Stark Enterprises, Inc. ( Stark ).

We are leasing a portion of the Crocker Park Site to H L & L, a single-purpose affiliate of American Greetings indirectly owned by members of the Weiss Family, that is constructing the new world headquarters on the Crocker Park Site. We have also entered into an operating lease with H L & L for the use of the new world headquarters building, anticipated to be available for occupancy in the summer of calendar year 2016. H L & L is also developing retail space on the first floor of the world headquarters building ( AG Retail East ) and retail space in a second building west of the world headquarters ( AG Retail West ). In addition, to ensure sufficient office space, H L & L is planning to build additional office space above AG Retail West, which it will lease to us under an operating lease ( AG Office West ). The new world headquarters, AG Retail East, AG Office West and AG Retail West, a private portion of an on-site parking garage that will be funded and used exclusively by American Greetings (the Private AG Portion ), and the plaza located adjacent to the world headquarters building (the AG Plaza ), are collectively referred to herein as the AG Project.

In anticipation of making this purchase and beginning construction of our new world headquarters in the Crocker Park Development, we executed a City Development Agreement with Westlake and Crocker Park, LLC, dated December 19, 2011 (as amended and restated by the First Amended and Restated City Development Agreement by and among American Greetings, Westlake, Crocker Park, LLC, Crocker Park Phase III, LLC ( CPPIII ), an affiliate of Crocker Park LLC, Crocker Park Management, LLC ( CPM ), an affiliate of Crocker Park, LLC, Crocker Park Phase III Residential, LLC ( CPR ), an affiliate of Crocker Park, LLC, CP Land, LLC ( Land ), an affiliate of Crocker Park, LLC, Block K, LLC ( Block K ), CD Block K Hotel, LLC, CD Block K Retail, LLC, and CD Block K Garage, LLC, dated March 18, 2014, the City Development Agreement ), and a Construction Agency Agreement with Westlake, Crocker Park, LLC and Land, dated September 10, 2012 (as amended and restated by the First Amended and Restated Construction Agency Agreement dated November 22, 2013, the Construction Agency Agreement ). The City Development Agreement provides a framework for the financing and construction by Westlake of public infrastructure related to the development of the Crocker Park Site whereby Westlake issued tax-increment financing bonds ( TIF Bonds ) for the construction of the public infrastructure for the Crocker Park Site and other portions of the Crocker Park Development being developed by Crocker Park, LLC or its affiliates. Each of American Greetings and Crocker Park, LLC have committed on behalf of themselves and the future owners of their respective properties that, in consideration of the issuance of the TIF Bonds by Westlake, they or their affiliates or any subsequent owners of the property will make certain service payments, as owners of property in and around the Crocker Park Site, in lieu of property taxes that would otherwise be owed by them as owners of the property. These service payments will be used

by Westlake to pay debt service on the TIF Bonds. The Construction Agency Agreement provides a framework for public infrastructure construction in and around the Crocker Park Site, as well as for the construction of the Private AG Portion. The Construction Agency Agreement provides for Crocker Park, LLC to serve as construction agent and receive a fee of 0.5% of the total cost of the public infrastructure improvements, which fee will not exceed \$250,000 and will be paid out of the proceeds of the TIF Bonds.

---

**Table of Contents**

In connection with our purchase of the Crocker Park Site and the transactions contemplated above, we entered into the following agreements, which are the principal agreements that we have entered into with affiliated parties:

**Master Lease Agreement** Under the terms of a Master Lease Agreement, American Greetings is ground leasing to H L & L a portion of the Crocker Park Site, which will consist of the AG Headquarters, the AG Plaza, AG Retail East and AG Retail West (the Master Lease Premises ). The Master Lease Agreement has a term of 75 years. The Master Lease Agreement is a net lease. In accordance with the Master Lease Agreement, H L & L is constructing and will own the Master Lease Premises. H L & L is responsible for the cost of constructing and maintaining the Master Lease Premises and is responsible for the payment of all insurance, special assessments, taxes or other fees or costs related to the Master Lease Premises (which costs will generally be passed through to the tenants of the Master Lease Premises, including American Greetings pursuant to the terms of the Headquarters Building Lease Agreement referred to below). In conjunction with the Master Lease Agreement, to effectuate certain sales tax savings in connection with the construction of the improvements at the Master Lease Premises, H L & L has entered into intermediate leases with a qualified state-chartered port authority (which is subleasing the Master Lease Premises back to H L & L). These leases are net in cost to American Greetings and H L & L, other than any sales tax savings benefitting American Greetings or H L & L. The leasehold estate has been pledged as collateral (mortgaged) in connection with H L & L s construction financing for the Master Lease Premises.

**Headquarters Building Lease Agreement** Under the terms of a Headquarters Building Lease Agreement, H L & L is leasing to American Greetings approximately 600,000 rentable square feet of the Master Lease Premises to be used for American Greetings new world headquarters. The Headquarters Building Lease Agreement has a term of 15 years, commencing after the building is substantially complete and ready for occupancy, with a base rent of \$15.89 per square foot per year. During the term of the Headquarters Building Lease Agreement, other than costs for structural repair and replacements of the Master Lease Premises, American Greetings will be generally responsible for furniture, fixtures and equipment and all costs associated with the maintenance and repair of American Greetings new world headquarters, including its pro rata share of all operating costs, including the O&M Fee as described below.

**Public Improvement Management and Maintenance Agreement** On March 26, 2014, we entered into the Public Improvement Management and Maintenance Agreement by and among CPPIII, CPM, Block K, Land, CPR and Westlake under which American Greetings, CPPIII, Block K, CPR and Westlake will engage CPM to manage public and private infrastructure improvements at the Crocker Park Site. The term of the Public Improvement Management and Maintenance Agreement is for as long as certain ground leases from American Greetings and CPPIII to Westlake with respect to land on which Westlake will build parking garages are in place to cover a portion of its costs. Under the terms of the Public Improvement Management and Maintenance Agreement, CPM receives a fee of \$1.00 per year, along with reimbursement for a portion of its out-of-pocket expenses payable from collecting parking meter revenues. Furthermore, Crocker Park, LLC is required to make an annual payment on behalf of American Greetings to cover costs of maintaining the Private AG Portion.

**Private Development Agreement** On March 18, 2014, we entered into an agreement by and among Crocker Park, LLC, American Greetings, CPPIII, CPR and Stark, which sets forth the obligations among

Crocker Park, LLC, American Greetings, CPPIII, CPR and Stark to develop portions of a new phase of the Crocker Park Development, including the AG Project. The Private Development Agreement provides for Stark to be paid a \$2,000,000 fee by American Greetings to serve as developer for American Greetings and for American Greetings to pay Crocker Park, LLC an annual fee of \$750,000 (the O&M Fee ) for Crocker Park, LLC to perform certain maintenance, leasing and management obligations at the Crocker Park Site. The Private Development Agreement sets forth milestone dates with respect to Crocker Park, LLC s obligations regarding site development (including garage improvements).

**Management and Leasing Agreement** On March 26, 2014, we entered into an agreement by and among American Greetings, Stark, and Crocker Park, LLC, which provides for Stark to perform certain management, reporting and leasing obligations at AG Retail East and AG Retail West for an expected initial term of 15 years. The Management and Leasing Agreement provides that Stark will receive a one-time leasing commission and an annual management fee, both paid by Crocker Park, LLC out of the O&M Fee.



**Table of Contents**

**Extension Retail Ground Lease** On March 26, 2014, we entered into a lease agreement with CPPIII under which American Greetings leases to CPPIII a portion of the Crocker Park Site (the Retail Extension Parcel ) for a period of up to 2.5 years for a nominal rent. Within 2.5 years after American Greetings purchase of the Retail Extension Parcel, CPPIII or its affiliate is required to purchase the Retail Extension Parcel and the Apartment Extension Parcel (defined below) for \$277,295.92, plus interest accruing at 2% per year from March 26, 2014. If CPPIII or its affiliate does not purchase such property from American Greetings, American Greetings is entitled to offset the purchase price of such property against the O&M Fee that it is required to pay under the Private Development Agreement.

**Extension Apartment Ground Lease** On March 26, 2014, we entered into a lease agreement with CPR under which American Greetings leases to CPR a portion of the Crocker Park Site (the Apartment Extension Parcel ) for a period of up to 2.5 years for a nominal rent. Within 2.5 years after American Greetings purchase of the Apartment Extension Parcel, CPR or its affiliate is required to purchase the Apartment Extension Parcel and the Retail Extension Parcel for \$277,295.92, plus interest accruing at 2% per year beginning March 26, 2014. If CPR or its affiliate does not purchase such property from American Greetings, American Greetings is entitled to offset the purchase price of such property against the O&M Fee that it is required to pay under the Private Development Agreement.

As H L & L will build and own the AG Project, from time to time American Greetings may assign to H L & L its rights and/or obligations under or otherwise perform for the benefit of H L & L the proposed agreements described above that relate to the ownership, construction, maintenance or operation of the AG Project. In this regard, on June 17, 2014, American Greetings assigned to H L & L its agreement with RTKL Ohio Corp. ( RTKL ), the principal architect for the world headquarters building, as well as the underlying design drawings and other intellectual property created by RTKL for us, for consideration in the amount of \$9,864,860.

Although the majority of the costs to construct the new world headquarters is expected to be financed through H L & L, due to the inherent difficulty in estimating costs associated with projects of this scale and nature, the costs associated with this project may be higher than expected and we may have to dedicate additional funds to the project, including providing additional funds to H L & L. As a result, effective as of December 1, 2014, we entered into a loan agreement with H L & L under which we may from time to time make revolving loans to H L & L. Loans made to H L & L under this agreement may only be used to fund construction costs associated with the world headquarters project and the maximum principal and interest that may be outstanding as of any given time under this loan agreement may not exceed \$9,000,000. As of February 28, 2015, there were no amounts borrowed by H L & L under this loan agreement.

Through their indirect ownership interest in Crocker Park, LLC and the other affiliated entities, Messrs. Morry, Zev, Jeffrey, Gary and Elie Weiss, together with their family members, may be deemed to have an interest in the transactions and agreements described above because:

the construction of the AG Project and the public and private infrastructure improvements will benefit the entire Crocker Park Development, all of which is owned directly or indirectly by Crocker Park, LLC; and

Crocker Park, LLC, or its affiliated entities, will be paid fees under the various agreements described above. In selecting a location in Northeastern Ohio, an independent committee of our Board of Directors considered a number of sites both within and outside the State of Ohio. All of these sites were evaluated side by side for their

benefits, disadvantages and costs, utilizing independent professional real estate advisors. Prior to the closing of the Merger, the decision to relocate the Corporation's world headquarters to the Crocker Park Development was approved by an independent committee of the Board of Directors.

---

**Table of Contents****Transactions with Parent Companies and Other Affiliated Companies**

From time to time employees of American Greetings may provide services to its parent companies as well as companies that are owned or controlled by members of the Weiss family, in each case provided that such services do not interfere with our employee's ability to perform services on our behalf. When providing such services, the affiliated companies reimburse American Greetings for such services, based on our costs of employing the individual (including salary and benefits) and the amount of time spent by such employee in providing services to the affiliated company.

On February 10, 2014, CIHC2, an indirect parent of American Greetings, issued \$285 million aggregate principal amount of PIK Notes in an offering exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933. CIHC2 was formed for the sole purpose of issuing the PIK Notes. The PIK Notes pay interest semi-annually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year, beginning on August 15, 2014. Interest on the PIK Notes accrues from February 10, 2014 at a rate of 9.750% per annum with respect to cash interest and 10.500% per annum with respect to PIK Interest (as defined below), which is the cash interest rate plus 75 basis points. The first interest payment on the PIK Notes will be payable entirely in cash. Interest for the final interest period ending at stated maturity will be payable entirely in cash. For each other interest period, CIHC2 will be required to pay interest on the PIK Notes entirely in cash ( Cash Interest ), unless certain conditions satisfied, in which case CIHC2 will be entitled to pay interest on the PIK Notes by increasing the principal amount of the PIK Notes or by issuing new PIK Notes, such increase or issuance being referred to herein as PIK Interest. Prior to the payment of Cash Interest, we expect that, through dividends we will provide CIHC2 with the cash flow for it to pay interest on the PIK Notes. Assuming CIHC2 pays interest on the PIK Notes in cash, rather than as PIK Interest, the annual cash required to pay the Cash Interest is expected to be approximately \$27.8 million.

On July 3, 2014, the Corporation paid a cash dividend of \$9,865,000 to its sole shareholder, CIHC. On August 15, 2014, the Corporation paid a cash dividend of \$14,288,688 to CIHC, that, through a series of transactions, was eventually distributed to CIHC2 to satisfy the interest payment due to holders of the PIK Notes. On February 17, 2015, the Corporation paid a cash dividend of \$13,893,750, that, through a series of transactions, was eventually distributed to CIHC2 to satisfy the interest payment due to holders of the PIK Notes. Also on the same date, the Corporation paid a dividend to CIHC in the aggregate of \$25,738.

**Director Independence**

The Board is composed of six directors who are also members of the Corporation's management, and one independent director, Michael J. Merriman, Jr. The Board determined that Mr. Merriman has no material relationship with American Greetings (directly or as a partner, shareholder or officer of an organization that has as relationship with American Greetings) and that he qualifies as independent under the NYSE Rules.

**Table of Contents**

**Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services  
Fees Paid to Ernst & Young LLP**

*Audit Fees.* The aggregate fees billed for professional services rendered by Ernst & Young LLP for the audit of our annual financial statements for fiscal 2015 and fiscal 2014, including the audit of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, for the reviews of the interim financial statements included in our Quarterly Reports on Forms 10-Q filed with the SEC for fiscal 2015 and fiscal 2014, and statutory audits required internationally and registration statements were \$1,719,300 and \$1,966,800, respectively.

*Audit-Related Fees.* There were no fees billed for audit-related fees, such as assurance and related services, provided by Ernst & Young LLP for either fiscal 2015 or fiscal 2014 and which were not otherwise reported under Audit Fees above.

*Tax Fees.* The aggregate fees billed for professional services rendered by Ernst & Young LLP for tax compliance, tax advisory and tax planning services for fiscal 2015 and fiscal 2014 were \$274,500 and \$313,100, respectively.

*All Other Fees.* There were no fees billed for other services provided by Ernst & Young LLP for either fiscal 2015 or fiscal 2014.

**Policy on Audit Committee Pre-Approval of Audit and Permissible Non-Audit Services of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

It is the Audit Committee's policy that all audit and non-audit services to be performed for us by our independent registered public accounting firm be preapproved by the Audit Committee (including the fees and terms of such services), subject to the de minimis exceptions for non-audit services described in the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder. In accordance with such policy, the Audit Committee preapproved 100% of the services described above under the captions Audit and Tax Fees for fiscal 2015 and fiscal 2014.

**Table of Contents****PART IV****Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules**

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K

1. Financial Statements

<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	45
<u>Consolidated Statement of Income – Years ended February 28, 2015, 2014 and 2013</u>	46
<u>Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income – Years ended February 28, 2015, 2014 and 2013</u>	47
<u>Consolidated Statement of Financial Position – February 28, 2015 and 2014</u>	48
<u>Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows – Years ended February 28, 2015, 2014 and 2013</u>	49
<u>Consolidated Statement of Shareholders' Equity – Years ended February 28, 2015, 2014 and 2013</u>	50
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements – Years ended February 28, 2015, 2014 and 2013</u>	51
<u>Quarterly Results of Operations (Unaudited)</u>	88

2. Financial Statement Schedules

<u>Schedule II – Valuation and Qualifying Accounts</u>	S-1
--	-----

3. Exhibits required by Item 601 of Regulation S-K

<b>Item</b>	<b>Description</b>
2	Plan of acquisition, reorganization, arrangement, liquidation or succession.
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated March 29, 2013 among Century Intermediate Holding Company, Century Merger Company, and the Corporation.
	This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated April 1, 2013, and is incorporated herein by reference.
2.2	Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated July 3, 2013, among Century Intermediate Holding Company, Century Merger Company and the Corporation.

This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated July 5, 2013, and is incorporated herein by reference.

**Table of Contents**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Description</b>
2.3	<p>Agreement dated June 6, 2012, by and among (i) UK Greetings Limited, (ii) Lakeshore Lending Limited, (iii) Clinton Cards PLC, Birthdays Retail Limited, Clinton Cards (Essex) Limited, Papertree Limited, Selectacard Limited, Strand Cards Limited, and The Greetings Store Group Limited (collectively, the Sellers ), and (iv) Peter Mark Saville, Simon Vincent Freakley and Anne Clare O Keefe (collectively, the Joint Administrators ), in their respective capacities as joint administrators of each of the Sellers (acting as agent of each of the Sellers).</p> <p>This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation s Current Report on Form 8-K, dated June 11, 2012, and is incorporated herein by reference.</p>
2.4	<p>Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 20, 2014, among the Corporation, A.G. Industries, Inc. and Rock-Tenn Company.</p> <p>This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation s Current Report on Form 8-K, dated September 5, 2014, and is incorporated herein by reference.</p>
2.5	<p>Asset Purchase Agreement, dated as of February 2, 2015, among the Corporation, Those Characters From Cleveland, Inc., Iconix Brand Group, Inc. and Shortcake IP Holdings LLC, Inc.</p> <p>This Exhibit is filed herewith.</p>
3	<p>Articles of Incorporation and By-laws.</p>
3.1	<p>Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Corporation.</p> <p>This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation s Current Report on Form 8-K, dated August 7, 2013, and is incorporated herein by reference.</p>
3.2	<p>Amended and Restated Code of Regulations of the Corporation.</p> <p>This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation s Current Report on Form 8-K, dated August 7, 2013, and is incorporated herein by reference.</p>
4	<p>Instruments defining the rights of security holders, including indentures.</p>
4.1	<p>Trust Indenture, dated as of July 27, 1998.</p> <p>This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 1999, and is incorporated herein by reference.</p>
4.2	<p>First Supplemental Indenture, dated May 25, 2006, to the Indenture dated July 27, 1998, with respect to the Corporation s 6.10% Senior Notes due April 1, 2028, between the Corporation, as Issuer, and JP Morgan Trust Company, National Association, as Trustee.</p>

Edgar Filing: AMERICAN GREETINGS CORP - Form 10-K

This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated May 26, 2006, and is incorporated herein by reference.

- 4.3 Indenture, dated November 30, 2011, between the Corporation, as Issuer, and The Bank of Nova Scotia Trust Company of New York, as Trustee.

This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 29, 2012, and is incorporated herein by reference.



**Table of Contents**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Description</b>
4.4	<p>First Supplemental Indenture, dated November 30, 2011, between the Corporation, as Issuer, and The Bank of Nova Scotia Trust Company of New York, as Trustee, with respect to the Corporation's 7.375% Senior Notes due 2021.</p> <p>This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 29, 2012, and is incorporated herein by reference.</p>
4.5	<p>Form of Global Note for the 7.375% Senior Notes due 2021.</p> <p>This Exhibit is included in the First Supplemental Indenture, dated November 30, 2011, between the Corporation, as Issuer, and The Bank of Nova Scotia Trust Company of New York, as Trustee, with respect to the Corporation's 7.375% Senior Notes due 2021, which has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 29, 2012, and is incorporated herein by reference.</p>
10	<p><b>Material Contracts</b></p>
10.1	<p>Credit Agreement dated August 9, 2013, among Century Merger Company, Century Intermediate Holding Company, the Corporation, other Credit Parties and Lenders party thereto, PNC Bank, National Association, Bank of America, N.A., Deutsch, Bank Securities Inc., PNC Capital Markets LLC, Keybank National Association, Macquarie Capital (USA), Inc., Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner &amp; Smith Incorporated, and Keybank National Association.</p> <p>This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated August 13, 2013, and is incorporated herein by reference.</p>
10.2	<p>First Amendment to Credit Agreement dated August 9, 2013, among Century Merger Company, Century Intermediate Holding Company, the Corporation, other Credit Parties and Lenders party thereto, PNC Bank, National Association, Bank of America, N.A., Deutsch, Bank Securities Inc., PNC Capital Markets LLC, Keybank National Association, Macquarie Capital (USA), Inc., Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner &amp; Smith Incorporated, and Keybank National Association.</p> <p>This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated January 24, 2014, and is incorporated herein by reference.</p>
10.3	<p>Second Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated February 4, 2014, among the Corporation, Century Intermediate Holding Company, certain wholly-owned domestic direct and indirect subsidiaries of the Corporation, the lenders party thereto, PNC Bank, National Association, as the revolver agent and collateral agent, and Bank of America, N.A., as the global administrative agent.</p> <p>This Exhibit is filed herewith.</p>
10.4	<p>Third Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of September 4, 2014, among the Corporation, Century Intermediate Holding Company, certain wholly-owned domestic direct and indirect subsidiaries of American Greetings Corporation, the lenders party thereto, PNC Bank, National Association, as the revolver agent and the collateral agent, and Bank of America, N.A., as the global administrative agent.</p> <p>This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 10, 2014, and is incorporated herein by reference.</p>
10.5	<p>Amended and Restated Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of October 24, 2006, among AGC Funding Corporation, the Corporation, as Servicer, members of the various Purchaser Groups from time to time party thereto and PNC Bank, National Association, as Administrator and as issuer of Letters of Credit</p>

(the Receivables Purchase Agreement ).

This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated October 26, 2006, and is incorporated herein by reference.

**Table of Contents**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.6	<p>First Amendment to Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated January 12, 2007.</p> <p>This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2007, and is incorporated herein by reference.</p>
10.7	<p>Omnibus Amendment to Receivables Sale Agreement, Sale and Contribution Agreement and Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of February 28, 2007, among AGC Funding Corporation, the Corporation, Gibson Greetings, Inc., Plus Mark, Inc., members of the various Purchaser Groups from time to time party thereto, and PNC Bank, National Association, as Administrator and as issuer of Letters of Credit.</p> <p>This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2007, and is incorporated herein by reference.</p>
10.8	<p>Third Amendment to Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated March 28, 2008.</p> <p>This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 29, 2008, and is incorporated herein by reference.</p>
10.9	<p>Fourth Amendment to Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of September 23, 2009.</p> <p>This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated September 24, 2009, and is incorporated herein by reference.</p>
10.10	<p>Omnibus Amendment and Consent to Receivables Sale Agreement, Sale and Contribution Agreement and Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2011, among AGC Funding Corporation, the Corporation, Gibson Greetings, Inc., Plus Mark, Inc., members of the various Purchaser Groups from time to time party thereto, and PNC Bank, National Association, as Administrator and as issuer of Letters of Credit.</p> <p>This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2011, and is incorporated herein by reference.</p>
10.11	<p>Sixth Amendment to Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated September 21, 2011.</p> <p>This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended November 25, 2011, and is incorporated herein by reference.</p>
10.12	<p>Seventh Amendment to Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of September 21, 2012.</p> <p>This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated September 26, 2012, and is incorporated herein by reference.</p>
10.13	<p>Eighth Amendment to Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 9, 2013.</p> <p>This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated August 13, 2013, and is incorporated herein by reference.</p>
10.14	<p>Ninth Amendment to Amended and Restated Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 8, 2014, among AGC Funding Corporation, the Corporation, as Servicer and PNC Bank, National Association, as Purchaser Agent, Administrator and as Issuer of Letters of Credit.</p>

This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, for the fiscal quarter ended August 29, 2014, and is incorporated herein by reference.

**Table of Contents**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.15	Limited Guaranty, issued by the Corporation to Wells Fargo Retail Finance, LLC, dated April 17, 2009.
	This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2011, and is incorporated herein by reference.
10.16	First Amendment to Limited Guaranty, issued by the Corporation to Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as successor by merger to Wells Fargo Retail Finance, LLC, dated January 22, 2013.
	This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated January 28, 2013, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.17	Form of Employment Contract with Specified Officers. This Exhibit is filed herewith.
*10.18	Amendment to Form of Employment Contract with Specified Officers.
	This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2009, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.19	American Greetings Severance Benefits Plan (Officers) Summary Plan Description.
	This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2009, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.20	Amendment to American Greetings Severance Benefits Plan (Officers).
	This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2009, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.21	American Greetings Corporation Executive Deferred Compensation Plan.
	This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended August 31, 2005, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.22	Amendment One to American Greetings Corporation Executive Deferred Compensation Plan.
	This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended August 31, 2005, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.23	Amendment Two to American Greetings Corporation Executive Deferred Compensation Plan.

Edgar Filing: AMERICAN GREETINGS CORP - Form 10-K

This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended August 31, 2005, and is incorporated herein by reference.

- \*10.24 Amendment Three to American Greetings Corporation Executive Deferred Compensation Plan American Greetings Corporation Executive Third Party Option Plan.

This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended August 31, 2005, and is incorporated herein by reference.

- \*10.25 Amendment Number Four to American Greetings Corporation Executive Deferred Compensation Plan and Amendment Number One to American Greetings Corporation Executive Third Party Option Plan.

This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated December 14, 2005, and is incorporated herein by reference.

**Table of Contents**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Description</b>
*10.26	Amendment Number Five to American Greetings Corporation Executive Deferred Compensation Plan.  This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2011, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.27	Amendment Number Six to American Greetings Corporation Executive Deferred Compensation Plan.  This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 29, 2012, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.28	Form of Agreement under American Greetings Corporation Executive Deferred Compensation Plan Executive Third Party Option Plan.  This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended August 31, 2005, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.29	1997 Equity and Performance Incentive Plan (as amended on June 25, 2004).  This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (Registration No. 333-121982), dated January 12, 2005, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.30	American Greetings Corporation 2007 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan, as Amended May 1, 2011.  This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended May 27, 2011, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.31	American Greetings Corporation Second Amended and Restated Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan (Effective October 31, 2007).  This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended November 23, 2007, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.32	American Greetings Corporation Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan, Amendment 2013-1 (Effective December 31, 2013)  This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2014, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.33	Letter from the Corporation to Jeffrey Weiss, dated October 7, 2014 regarding Modification of Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan Benefit  This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended November 30, 2014, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.34	Employment Agreement, dated as of May 6, 2002, between Erwin Weiss and the Corporation.

This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2003, and is incorporated herein by reference.

- \*10.35 Amendment to Employment Agreement, effective as of January 1, 2009, between Erwin Weiss and the Corporation.

This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2009, and is incorporated herein by reference.



**Table of Contents**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Description</b>
*10.36	Employment Agreement, dated as of June 1, 1991, between Jeffrey M. Weiss and the Corporation.  This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 29, 2004, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.37	Employment Agreement, dated as of May 1, 1997, between Zev Weiss and the Corporation.  This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 29, 2004, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.38	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, effective August 12, 2013, between John W. Beeder and the Corporation.  This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2014, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.39	Employment Agreement, dated October 18, 2004, between Christopher W. Haffke and the Corporation.  This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2013, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.40	Employment Agreement, dated July 1, 2005, between Robert Tyler and the Corporation.  This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2013, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.42	Agreement, dated October 24, 2013, by and between Gregory Steinberg and American Greetings Corporation.  This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2014, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.43	Agreement, dated April 9, 2014, by and between Robert Tyler and American Greetings Corporation.  This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2014, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.44	Executive Retention Bonus Plan (effective December 31, 2013).  This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2014, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.45	Executive Annual Incentive Plan (Fiscal Year 2014 Description).  This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended May 31, 2013, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.46	Executive Incentive Plan (fiscal year 2014 description).

Edgar Filing: AMERICAN GREETINGS CORP - Form 10-K

This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended November 29, 2013, and is incorporated herein by reference.

**Table of Contents**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Description</b>
*10.47	Executive Incentive Plan (Fiscal Year 2015 and Fiscal Year 2016 Description). This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended May 30, 2014 and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.48	Long Term Incentive Plan (fiscal year 2014, 2015 and 2016 description). This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended November 29, 2013, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.49	Long Term Incentive Plan Enhancement Program (fiscal year 2014-2016 description). This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended November 29, 2013, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.50	Form of Employee Stock Option Agreement under 2007 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan. This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended May 25, 2007, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.51	Form of Performance Share Award Agreement (for fiscal 2013 awards). This Exhibit was filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended May 25, 2012, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.52	Notice of Modification to Performance Share Grant Agreements. This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2014, and is incorporated herein by reference.
*10.53	Form of Employee Restricted Stock Unit Grant Agreement (for grants on or after April 26, 2013). This Exhibit has been previously filed as an Exhibit to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2013, and is incorporated herein by reference.
21	Subsidiaries of the Corporation. This Exhibit is filed herewith.
31(a)	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. This Exhibit is filed herewith.
31(b)	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. This Exhibit is filed herewith.
31(c)	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. This Exhibit is filed herewith.
32	Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. This Exhibit is filed herewith.



**Table of Contents**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Description</b>
101	The following materials from the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 28, 2015, formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language): (i) Consolidated Statement of Income for the years ended February 28, 2015 February 28, 2014 and February 28, 2013; (ii) Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income for the years ended February 28, 2015, February 28, 2014 and February 28, 2013 ; (iii) Consolidated Statement of Financial Position at February 28, 2015 and February 28, 2014; (iv) Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the years ended February 28, 2015, February 28, 2014 and February 28, 2013; (v) Consolidated Statement of Shareholders' Equity for the years ended February 28, 2015, February 28, 2014 and February 28, 2013, and (vi) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended February 28, 2015.

\* Management contracts or compensatory plans or arrangements required to be filed as an exhibit hereto pursuant to Item 601 of Regulation S-K.

(b) Exhibits listed in Item 15 (a) 3, are included herein or incorporated herein by reference.

(c) Financial Statement Schedules

The response to this portion of Item 15 is submitted below.

3. Financial Statement Schedules included in Part IV of the report:  
Schedule II Valuation and Qualifying Accounts

All other schedules for which provision is made in the applicable accounting regulations of the SEC are not required under the related instructions or are inapplicable, and therefore have been omitted.



		)
		)
/s/ Michael J. Merriman, Jr.	Director	)
<b>Michael J. Merriman, Jr.</b>		)
		)
/s/ Gregory M. Steinberg	Chief Financial Officer	)
<b>Gregory M. Steinberg</b>	(principal financial officer)	)
		)
/s/ Robert D. Tyler	Chief Accounting Officer	)
<b>Robert D. Tyler</b>	(principal accounting officer)	)
		)
		)

**Table of Contents****SCHEDULE II - VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS****AMERICAN GREETINGS CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES****(In thousands of dollars)**

<b>COLUMN A</b>	<b>COLUMN B</b>	<b>COLUMN C ADDITIONS</b>			<b>COLUMN D</b>	<b>COLUMN E</b>
Description	Balance at Beginning of Period	(1) Charged to Costs and Expenses	(2) Charged (Credited) to Other Accounts-Describe	Deductions- Describe	Balance at End of Period	
<b>Year ended February 28, 2015:</b>						
Deduction from asset account:						
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 2,488	\$ 1,214	\$ (130)	(A) \$ 1,842	(B) \$ 1,730	
Allowance for seasonal sales returns	\$ 26,613	\$ 112,103	\$ (762)	(A) \$ 119,059	(C) \$ 18,895	
Allowance for other assets	\$ 4,100	\$ (1,800)	\$	\$	(D) \$ 2,300	
<b>Year ended February 28, 2014:</b>						
Deduction from asset account:						
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 3,419	\$ 368	\$ (32)	(A) \$ 1,267	(B) \$ 2,488	
Allowance for seasonal sales returns	\$ 24,574	\$ 120,523	\$ 205	(A) \$ 118,689	(C) \$ 26,613	
Allowance for other assets	\$ 7,900	\$ (3,393)	\$	\$ 407	(D) \$ 4,100	
<b>Year ended February 28, 2013:</b>						
Deduction from asset account:						
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 4,480	\$ 16,064	\$ (48)	(A) \$ 17,077	(B) \$ 3,419	
Allowance for seasonal sales returns	\$ 34,285	\$ 129,233	\$ (482)	(A) \$ 138,462	(C) \$ 24,574	
Allowance for other assets	\$ 10,000	\$ (1,768)	\$	\$ 332	(D) \$ 7,900	

Note A: Translation adjustment on foreign subsidiary balances.

Note B: Accounts charged off, less recoveries.

Note C: Sales returns charged to the allowance account for actual returns.

Note D: Deferred contract costs charged to the allowance account.



